

Embedded Video Storage

User's Manual



Foreword

General

This manual introduces the functions and operations of the embedded video storage server (hereinafter referred to as "the Device"). Read carefully before using the device, and keep the manual safe for future reference.

Model

Model
EVS7124S; EVS7136S; EVS7148S
EVS7224S; EVS7236S; EVS7248S; EVS7285S
EVS5224S; EVS5236S; EVS5248S
EVS5124S; EVS5136S; EVS5148S; EVS5160S
EVS5016S-V2; EVS5016S-R-V2

\square

In the name EVS71XXS, XX refers to HDD number (24, 36, or 48); S indicates that the Device is singlecontroller type.

Safety Instructions

The following signal words might appear in the manual.

Signal Words	Meaning
	Indicates a high potential hazard which, if not avoided, will result in death or serious injury.
	Indicates a medium or low potential hazard which, if not avoided, could result in slight or moderate injury.
	Indicates a potential risk which, if not avoided, could result in property damage, data loss, reductions in performance, or unpredictable results.
© <u></u> TIPS	Provides methods to help you solve a problem or save time.
	Provides additional information as a supplement to the text.

Privacy Protection Notice

As the device user or data controller, you might collect the personal data of others such as their face, fingerprints, and license plate number. You need to be in compliance with your local privacy protection laws and regulations to protect the legitimate rights and interests of other people by implementing



measures which include but are not limited: Providing clear and visible identification to inform people of the existence of the surveillance area and provide required contact information.

Revision History

Version	Revision Content	Release Time
V4.1.1	Updated Important Safeguards and Warnings.	June 2022
V4.1.0	Added EVS51 and EVS50 series.	April 2022
V4.0.1	Added particulate and gaseous contamination specifications.	February 2022
V4.0.0	 Added one-click disarming. Added one-click diagnosis. Added the talk function. Added SSD health detection. 	December 2021
V3.1.1	Deleted the strategy of shortcut RAID creation. August 20	
V3.1.0	Added EVS7285S.Updated port description.	June 2021
V3.0.0	Updated some interfaces and functions.	April 2021
V2.0.6	 Optimized storage and recording configuration Added PTZ settings Added call detection and smoking detection 	September 2020
V2.0.2	Added description of front and rear panels of the EVS52 Series and EVS72 Series.	April 2020
V2.0.0	 Added functions such as AI reports, people counting and smart tracking. Brand-new UI, AI functions, general settings, and system configurations. 	December 2019
V1.0.0	First release.	March 2019

About the Manual

- The manual is for reference only. Slight differences might be found between the manual and the product.
- We are not liable for losses incurred due to operating the product in ways that are not in compliance with the manual.
- The manual will be updated according to the latest laws and regulations of related jurisdictions. For detailed information, see the paper user's manual, use our CD-ROM, scan the QR code or visit our official website. The manual is for reference only. Slight differences might be found between the electronic version and the paper version.



- All designs and software are subject to change without prior written notice. Product updates might result in some differences appearing between the actual product and the manual. Please contact customer service for the latest program and supplementary documentation.
- There might be errors in the print or deviations in the description of the functions, operations and technical data. If there is any doubt or dispute, we reserve the right of final explanation.
- Upgrade the reader software or try other mainstream reader software if the manual (in PDF format) cannot be opened.
- All trademarks, registered trademarks and company names in the manual are properties of their respective owners.
- Please visit our website, contact the supplier or customer service if any problems occur while using the Device.
- If there is any uncertainty or controversy, we reserve the right of final explanation.



Important Safeguards and Warnings

This section introduces content covering the proper handling of the device, hazard prevention, and prevention of property damage. Read carefully before using the device, and comply with the guidelines when using it.

Operation Requirements

- This is a class A product. In a domestic environment this may cause radio interference in which case you may be required to take adequate measures.
- The device is heavy and needs to be carried by several persons together to avoid personal injuries.

\wedge

- Check whether the power supply is correct before use.
- Do not unplug the power cord on the side of the device while the adapter is powered on.
- Operate the device within the rated range of power input and output.
- Use the device under allowed humidity and temperature conditions.
- Do not drip or splash liquid onto the device, make sure that there is no object filled with liquid on the device to prevent liquid from flowing into it.
- Do not disassemble the Device.
- The device can only be used with batteries possessing internal protection.
- Your configurations will be lost after performing a factory reset. Please be advised.
- Do not restart, shut down or disconnect the power to the device during an update.
- Make sure the update file is correct because an incorrect file can result in a device error occurring.
- Do not frequently turn on/off the device. Otherwise, the product life might be shortened.
- Back up important data on a regular basis when using the device.
- Operating temperature: 0 °C to 45 °C (32 °F to 113 °F). Operating temperature (EVS7285 series): 0 °C to 35 °C (32 °F to 95 °F).
- Salt pray in the operating environment of the device might corrode its electronic components and cables. To ensure the normal operation of the device and prolong its service life, use the device in an indoor environment that is 3 kilometers away from the sea.



Installation Requirements

- Strictly comply with the local electric safety code and standards. Make sure the ambient voltage is stable and meets the power supply requirements of the device.
- Do not expose the battery to environments with extremely low air pressure, or extremely high or low temperatures. Also, it is strictly prohibited for the battery to be thrown into a fire or furnace, and to cut or put mechanical pressure on the battery. This is to avoid the risk of fire and explosion.
- Use the standard power adapter or cabinet power supply. We will assume no responsibility for any injuries or damages caused by the use of a nonstandard power adapter.



- Do not place the device in a place exposed to sunlight or near heat sources.
- Keep the device away from dampness, dust, and soot.
- Put the device in a well-ventilated place, and do not block its ventilation.
- Install the server on a stable surface to prevent it from falling.
- The device is a class I electrical appliance. Make sure that the power supply of the device is connected to a power socket with protective earthing.
- Use power cords that conform to your local requirements and rated specifications.
- Before connecting the power supply, make sure the input voltage matches the server power requirement.
- When installing the device, make sure that the power plug and appliance coupler can be easily reached to cut off power.
- Install the server in an area that only professionals can access.
- Extra protection is necessary for the device casing to reduce the transient voltage to the defined range.
- If you did not push the HDD box to the bottom, then do not close the handle to avoid damage to the HDD slot.
- Install the device near a power socket for emergency disconnect.
- It is prohibited for non-professionals and unauthorized personnel to open the device casing.
- Affix the device securely to the building before use.

Maintenance Requirements

- Make sure to use the same model when replacing the battery to avoid fire or explosion. Dispose the battery strictly according to the instructions on it.
- Power off the device before maintenance.



A

- Al module does not support hot plug. If you need to install or replace the Al module, unplug the device power cord first. Otherwise, it will lead to file damage on the Al module.
- The device casing provides protection for internal components. Use a screwdriver to loosen the screws before detaching the casing. Make sure to put the casing back on and secure it in its original place before powering on and using the device.
- It is prohibited for non-professionals and unauthorized personnel to open the device casing.
- The appliance coupler is a disconnection device. Keep it at a convenient angle when using it. Before repairing or performing maintenance on the device, first disconnect the appliance coupler.
- Keep body parts away from fan blades.

Transportation Requirements

Transport the device under allowed humidity and temperature conditions.

Storage Requirements

À

Store the device under allowed humidity and temperature conditions.



Table of Contents

Foreword	I
Important Safeguards and Warnings	IV
1 Overview	1
1.1 Introduction	1
1.2 Front Panel	1
1.2.1	
EVS7124S/EVS7136S/EVS7224S/EVS7236S/EVS5224S/EVS5236S/EVS5124S/EVS5136S/E	VS7148S/EVS
7248S/EVS5248S/EVS5148S/EVS5160S	1
1.2.2 EVS7285S	3
1.2.3 EVS5016S-V2/EVS5016S-R-V2	4
1.3 Rear Panel	5
1.3.1 EVS7124S/EVS7136S/EVS7148S	5
1.3.2 EVS7224S/EVS7236S/EVS7248S/EVS5224S/EVS5236S/EVS5248S	7
1.3.3 EVS7285S	9
1.3.4 EVS5124S/EVS5136S/EVS5148S/EVS5160S	10
1.3.5 EVS5016S-V2/EVS5016S-R-V2	12
1.4 Menu Items	13
2 Installation and Powering Up	14
2.1 Installing HDD	14
2.1.1	
EVS7124S/EVS7136S/EVS7148S/EVS7224S/EVS7236S/EVS7248S/EVS5224S/EVS5236S/E	VS5248S/EVS
5124S/EVS5136S/EVS5148S/EVS5160S	14
2.1.2 EVS7285S	16
2.1.3 EVS5016S-V2/EVS5016S-R-V2	17
2.2 Installing Device to Cabinet	18
2.3 Powering Up	20
2.3.1 Preparation	20
2.3.2 Powering Up the Device	21
3 Initial Settings	22
3.1 Initializing Device	22
3.2 Quick Settings	25
3.3 Login	26
3.3.1 Logging in to PCAPP Client	26
3.3.2 Logging in to Web Interface	31
3.4 Configuring Remote Device	31
3.4.1 Initializing Remote Device	
3.4.2 Adding Remote Device	35
4 Al Operations	46
4.1 Face Detection	46
4.1.1 Enabling Al Plan	46
4.1.2 Configuring Face Detection	47



4.1.3 Live View of Face Detection	
4.1.4 Face Search	52
4.2 Face Recognition	55
4.2.1 Enabling Al Plan	55
4.2.2 Configuring Face Recognition	55
4.2.3 Live View of Face Recognition	56
4.2.4 Face Search	
4.3 People Counting	60
4.3.1 Enabling Al Plan	61
4.3.2 People Counting	61
4.3.3 Queuing Detection	62
4.3.4 Live View	64
4.4 Video Metadata	64
4.4.1 Enabling Al Plan	65
4.4.2 Configuring Video Metadata	65
4.4.3 Live View of Video Metadata	
4.4.4 Al Search	69
4.5 IVS	76
4.5.1 Enabling AI Plan	76
4.5.2 Configuring IVS	76
4.5.3 Live View of IVS	81
4.5.4 IVS Search	84
4.6 Vehicle Recognition	85
4.6.1 Enabling AI Plan	86
4.6.2 Setting Vehicle Recognition	86
4.6.3 Live View of Vehicle Recognition	
4.6.4 Searching for Detection Information	89
4.7 Crowd Distribution Map	
4.7.1 Enabling AI Plan	
4.7.2 Configuring Crowd Distribution Map	
4.7.3 Live View of Crowd Distribution	91
4.8 Call Alarm	92
4.8.1 Enabling AI Plan	92
4.8.2 Configuring Call Alarm	92
4.8.3 Live View of Call Alarm	94
4.9 Smoking Alarm	94
4.9.1 Configuring Smoking Alarm	
4.9.2 Live View of Smoking Alarm	
5 General Operations	
5.1 Live and Monitor	
5.1.1 View Management	
5.1.2 Resources Pool	
5.1.3 PTZ	
5.2 Recorded Files	
5.2.1 Playing Back Recorded Video	



5.2.2 Clipping Recorded Video	
5.2.3 Playing Back Snapshots	
5.2.4 Exporting File	
5.2.5 Video Tag	
5.2.6 Locking Files	
5.3 Alarm List	
5.4 System Information	
5.5 Background Task	
5.6 Buzzer	
6 System Configuration	
6.1 Configuration Page	
6.2 Device Management	
6.2.1 Viewing Device Information	
6.2.2 Remote Devices	
6.3 Network Management	
6.3.1 Basic Network	
6.3.2 Network Apps	
6.4 Event Management	
6.4.1 Alarm Actions	
6.4.2 Local Device	
6.4.3 Remote Device	
6.5 Storage Management	
6.5.1 Local Hard Disk	
6.5.2 RAID	
6.5.3 Network Hard Disk	
6.5.4 FTP/SFTP	
6.6 Video Recording	
6.6.1 Storage Mode	
6.6.2 Recording Schedule	
6.6.3 Basic	
6.6.4 Record Transfer	
6.7 Security Strategy	
6.7.1 HTTPS	
6.7.2 Configuring Access Permission	
6.7.3 Safety Protection	
6.7.4 Enabling System Service Manually	
6.7.5 Configuring Firewall	
6.7.6 Configuring Time Synchronization Permission	
6.8 Account Management	
6.8.1 User Group	
6.8.2 Device User	
6.8.3 Password Maintenance	
6.8.4 ONVIF	
6.9 System Configuration	
6.9.1 Setting System Parameters	



6.9.2 System Time	
6.9.3 Schedule	
6.10 Cluster Service	
6.10.1 Configuring Cluster	
6.10.2 Record Synchronization	
6.10.3 Viewing Cluster Log	
6.11 Network Storage	
6.11.1 Creating Storage Pool	
6.11.2 Managing Share Account	
6.11.3 Configuring Share Folder	
6.11.4 Configuring Share Control	
6.11.5 Configuring FTP Parameters	
7 System Management	
7.1 File Management	
7.1.1 Video Tag Management	
7.1.2 FILE LOCKED	
7.1.3 Watermark Verification	
7.2 Task Management	
7.3 Backup	
7.4 AI Report	
7.4.1 In-area People Counting Report	
7.4.2 Queue People Counting Report	
8 System Maintenance	
8.1 Overview	
8.2 System Information	
8.2.1 Viewing Device Information	
8.2.2 Viewing Legal Information	
0.2 Gratava Deservação	
8.3 System Resources	
8.3 System Resources	
•	
8.4 Logs	
8.4 Logs 8.5 Intelligent Diagnosis	
8.4 Logs 8.5 Intelligent Diagnosis 8.5.1 Run Log	
8.4 Logs 8.5 Intelligent Diagnosis 8.5.1 Run Log 8.5.2 One-click Export	
8.4 Logs 8.5 Intelligent Diagnosis 8.5.1 Run Log 8.5.2 One-click Export 8.5.3 One-click Diagnosis	
8.4 Logs 8.5 Intelligent Diagnosis 8.5.1 Run Log 8.5.2 One-click Export 8.5.3 One-click Diagnosis 8.6 Network Care	265 266 266 267 267 268 268
 8.4 Logs 8.5 Intelligent Diagnosis 8.5.1 Run Log 8.5.2 One-click Export 8.5.3 One-click Diagnosis 8.6 Network Care 8.6.1 Online User 8.6.2 Packet Capture 8.7 Device Maintenance 	265 266 266 267 267 267 268 268 268 268 269 270
 8.4 Logs 8.5 Intelligent Diagnosis 8.5.1 Run Log 8.5.2 One-click Export 8.5.3 One-click Diagnosis 8.6 Network Care 8.6.1 Online User 8.6.2 Packet Capture 8.7 Device Maintenance 8.7.1 Upgrading Device 	265 266 266 267 267 267 268 268 268 268 269 270
 8.4 Logs 8.5 Intelligent Diagnosis 8.5.1 Run Log 8.5.2 One-click Export 8.5.3 One-click Diagnosis 8.6 Network Care 8.6.1 Online User 8.6.2 Packet Capture 8.7 Device Maintenance 	265 266 266 267 267 267 268 268 268 268 269 270
 8.4 Logs 8.5 Intelligent Diagnosis 8.5.1 Run Log 8.5.2 One-click Export 8.5.3 One-click Diagnosis 8.6 Network Care 8.6.1 Online User 8.6.2 Packet Capture 8.7 Device Maintenance 8.7.1 Upgrading Device 	265 266 266 267 267 268 268 268 268 269 270 270 271
 8.4 Logs 8.5 Intelligent Diagnosis 8.5.1 Run Log 8.5.2 One-click Export 8.5.3 One-click Diagnosis 8.6 Network Care 8.6.1 Online User 8.6.2 Packet Capture 8.7 Device Maintenance 8.7.1 Upgrading Device 8.7.2 Default 	265 266 266 267 267 268 268 268 268 269 270 270 270
 8.4 Logs 8.5 Intelligent Diagnosis 8.5.1 Run Log 8.5.2 One-click Export 8.5.3 One-click Diagnosis 8.6 Network Care 8.6.1 Online User 8.6.2 Packet Capture 8.7 Device Maintenance 8.7.1 Upgrading Device 8.7.2 Default 8.7.3 Automatic Maintenance 	265 266 266 267 267 268 268 268 268 269 270 270 270 270 271 272
 8.4 Logs 8.5 Intelligent Diagnosis 8.5.1 Run Log 8.5.2 One-click Export 8.5.3 One-click Diagnosis 8.6 Network Care 8.6.1 Online User 8.6.2 Packet Capture 8.7 Device Maintenance 8.7.1 Upgrading Device 8.7.2 Default 8.7.3 Automatic Maintenance 8.7.4 IMP/EXP 8.8 Disk Maintenance 8.1 S.M.A.R.T Detection 	265 266 266 267 267 268 268 268 268 269 270 270 270 270 271 272 272 273
 8.4 Logs 8.5 Intelligent Diagnosis 8.5.1 Run Log 8.5.2 One-click Export 8.5.3 One-click Diagnosis 8.6 Network Care 8.6.1 Online User 8.6.2 Packet Capture 8.7 Device Maintenance 8.7.1 Upgrading Device 8.7.2 Default 8.7.3 Automatic Maintenance 8.7.4 IMP/EXP 8.8 Disk Maintenance 	265 266 266 267 267 268 268 268 269 270 270 270 270 271 272 272 272



8.8.4 Firmware Update	
9 PCAPP Introduction	
9.1 Page Description	
9.2 History Record	
9.3 Viewing Downloads	
9.4 Configuring PCAPP	
9.5 Viewing Version Details	
10 Log Out, Reboot, Shut Down, Lock	
Appendix 1 Particulate and Gaseous Contamination Specifications	
Appendix 1.1 Particulate Contamination Specifications	
Appendix 1.2 Gaseous Contamination Specifications	
Appendix 2 RAID	
Appendix 3 Glossary	285
Appendix 4 Cybersecurity Recommendations	



1 Overview

1.1 Introduction

The Device is designed for the management, storage and application of high-definition video data. It uses Linux operation system and professional customized hardware platform, and it is configured with multiple Hard Disk Drive (HDD) management system, front-end HD device management system, HD video analysis system and large capacity video storage system.

It adopts high-traffic data network transmission & forward technology and multi-channel video decoding & display technology, and realizes intelligent management, secure storage, fast forwarding and HD decoding of large capacity and multi-channel HD video data.

The Device provides standard network file sharing service and offers integrated network storage solution. It provides centralized storage solutions with large capacity, high scalability and high security for all kinds of video monitoring systems.

1.2 Front Panel

1.2.1 EVS7124S/EVS7136S/EVS7224S/EVS7236S/EVS5224S/EVS5236S /EVS5124S/EVS5136S/EVS7148S/EVS7248S/EVS5248S/EVS5148S/EVS 5160S

Figure 1-1 EVS7124S/EVS7136S/EVS7224S/EVS7236S/EVS5224S/EVS5236S/EVS5124S/EVS5136S

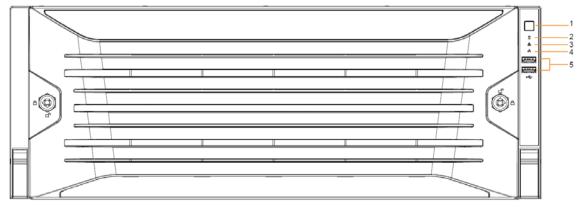
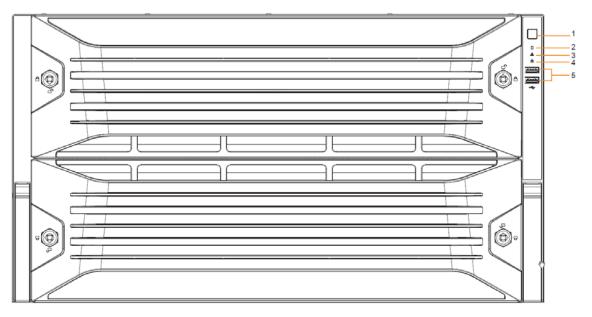




Figure 1-2 EVS7148S/EVS7248S/EVS5248S/EVS5148S/EVS5160S



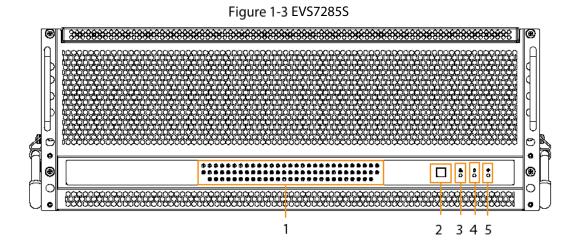
No.	Name	Description	
1	Power button	 Turns on or off the Device. If the Device is off, press this button to turn the Device on. To turn off the Device, press and hold this button for five seconds. 	
2	HDD status indicator	 The light is off when the HDD is in normal operation. The red light keeps on if no HDD, HDD error or insufficient HDD space. 	
3	Alarm status indicator	 The light is off when the Device is running properly. The red light keeps on when the power, temperature or fan is abnormal. 	
4	Network status indicator	The red light keeps on if there is a network failure, IP conflict or MAC conflict.	
5	USB ports	Connects to external USB devices, such as flash drive.	

Table 1-1	Front pane	el description
	r ronc punc	. acscription





1.2.2 EVS7285S



No.	Name	Description	
1	HDD status indicator light	 The light is off when no HDD is installed. The light glows when there is no read and write operation on the installed HDD. The light flashes when there is read and write operation on the installed HDD. 	
2	Power button	 Starts or shut down the Device. If the Device is off, press this button to turn the Device on. To turn off the Device, press and hold this button for five seconds. 	
3	Network status indicator light	 The light is out when the Device accesses network properly. The red light keeps on if there is a network failure, IP conflict or MAC conflict. 	
4	HDD alarm indicator light	 The light is off when the HDD is in normal operation. The red light keeps on when there is no HDD, HDD error or insufficient HDD space. 	
5	Alarm status indicator ligt	 The light is off when the Device is running properly. The red light keeps on when the power, temperature or fan is abnormal. 	



1.2.3 EVS5016S-V2/EVS5016S-R-V2

Figure 1-4 Front panel

	1 2 3 4
F	

Table 1-3	Front	panel	description
Tuble 1.5	110110	punci	acscription

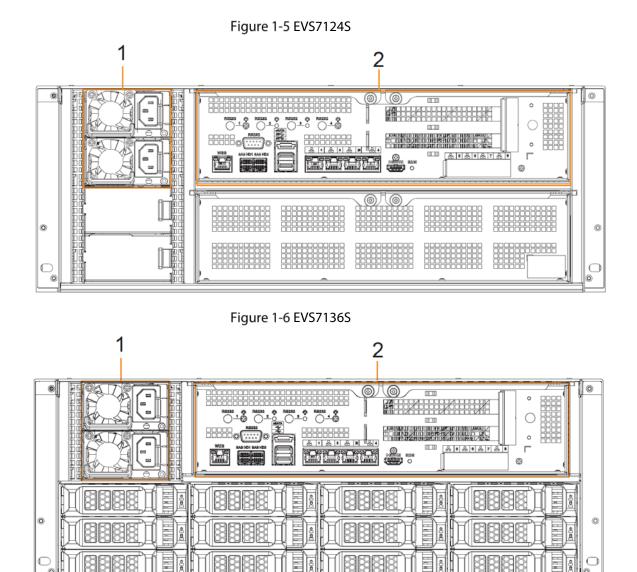
No.	Name	Description	
1	Power button	 Turns on or off the device. If the Device is off, press this button to turn the Device on. To turn off the Device, press and hold this button for five seconds. 	
2	HDD status indicator	 The light is off when the HDD is in normal operation. The light is solid red in case of no HDD, HDD error or insufficient HDD space. 	
3	Alarm status indicator	 The light is off when the Device works normally. The light is solid red when power error, abnormal temperature and fan error occur. 	
4	Network status indicator	The light is solid red if there is network failure, IP conflict or MAC conflict.	



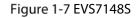
1.3 Rear Panel

0

1.3.1 EVS7124S/EVS7136S/EVS7148S







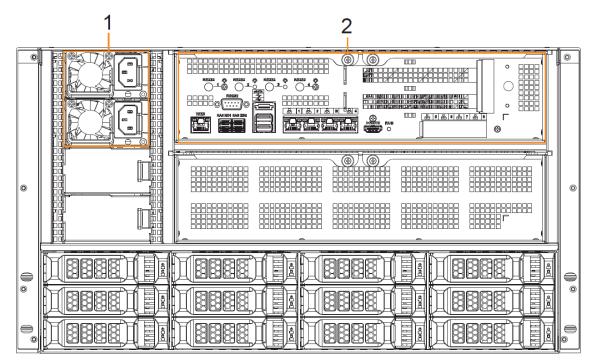


Table 1-4 Rear panel ports

No.	Port	Description	
1	Power module	Connects to AC power supply. Contains fans for case cooling.	
	RS-232	Used to debug general serial ports, configure IP address and transmit	
		transparent serial data.	
	WEB	Gigabit management port. Can be used as data port.	
	SAS HD	Connects the IN interface of the expansion cabinet.	
	eSATA	Connects to external storage devices.	
	USB 3.0	Connects the mouse or other USB storage devices.	
2	EX-1-EX-4/1-4	Gigabit Ethernet ports, can be used to transfer data.	
	HDMI	Outputs high definition video data and multi-channel audio data to external displays.	
		The port is for system installation and after-sales maintenance only.	
	PCI-E	High-speed expansion port, connects to components with X4 or X8	
		plug.	



1.3.2 EVS7224S/EVS7236S/EVS7248S/EVS5224S/EVS5236S/EVS5248S

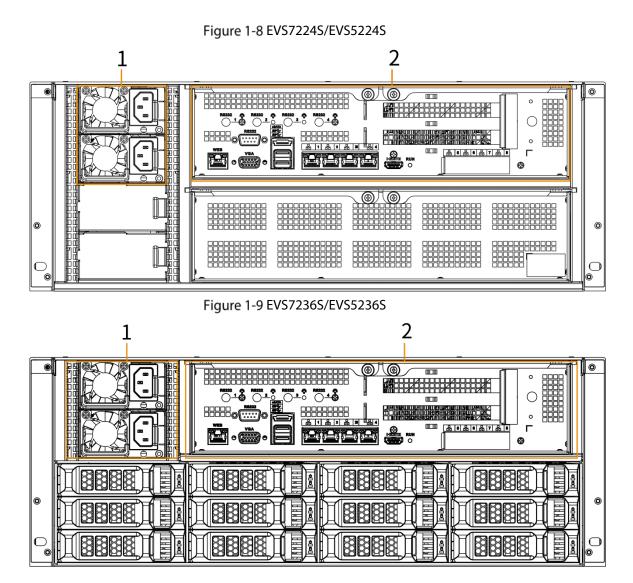
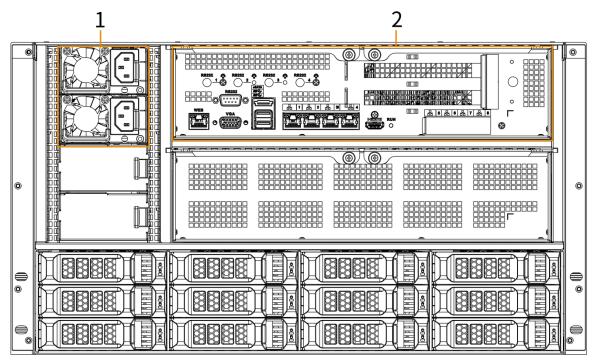




Figure 1-10 EVS7248S/EVS5248S



No.	Port	Description	
1	Power module	Connects to AC power supply. Contains fans for case cooling.	
	RS-232	Used to debug general serial ports, configure IP address and transmit	
		transparent serial data.	
	WEB	Gigabit management port which can be used as data port.	
		VGA video output port. Outputs analog video signal. It can connect to	
	VGA	the monitor to view analog video.	
		The port is for system installation and after-sales maintenance only.	
2	eSATA	Connects to external storage devices.	
2	USB 3.0	Connects the mouse or other USB storage devices.	
	EX-1-EX-4/1-4	Gigabit data port for data transmission.	
	HDMI	Outputs high definition video data and multi-channel audio data to external displays.	
		The port is for system installation and after-sales maintenance only.	
	PCI-E	High-speed expansion port which connects to components with X4	
		plug.	



1.3.3 EVS7285S

Figure 1-11 EVS7285S

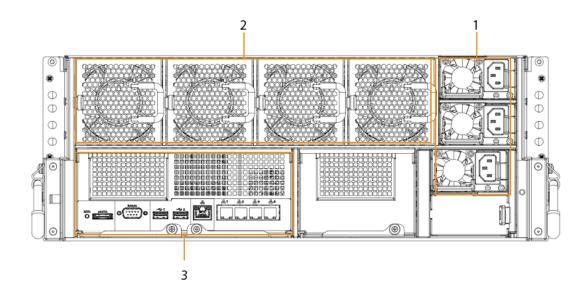
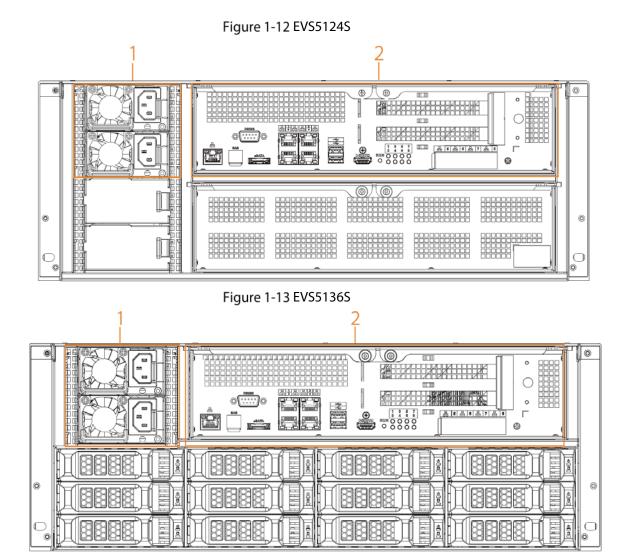


Table 1-6 Rear panel ports

No.	Port	Description	
1	Power module	Connects to AC power supply. Contains fans for case cooling.	
2	Fans	Used for device cooling.	
	RS-232	Used to debug general serial ports, configure IP address and transmit	
		transparent serial data.	
	WEB	Gigabit management port which can be used as data port.	
3	RUN	The indicator keeps on when the Device is running.	
5	eSATA	Connects to external storage devices.	
	USB 3.0	Connects the mouse or other USB storage devices.	
	EX-1-EX-4/1-4	Gigabit data port for data transmission.	
	PCI-E	High-speed expansion port, connects to components with X8 plug.	



1.3.4 EVS5124S/EVS5136S/EVS5148S/EVS5160S





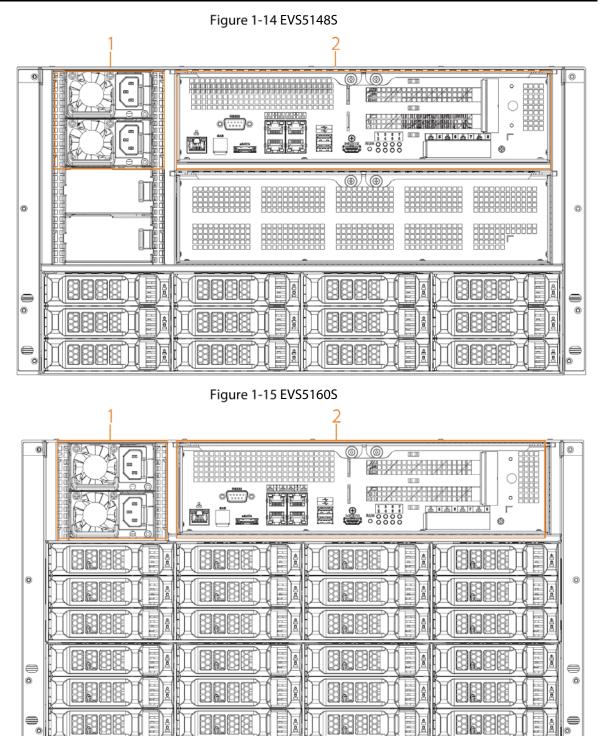


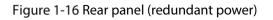
Table 1-7 Rear panel ports

No.	Port	Description
1	Power module	Connects to AC power supply. Contains fans for case cooling.
	RS-232	Used to debug general serial ports, configure IP address and transmit
2		transparent serial data.
	WEB	Gigabit management port. Can be used as data port.



No.	Port	Description
	SAS HD	Connects the IN interface of the expansion cabinet.
		The port is optionally available on select models.
	eSATA	Connects to external storage devices.
	USB 3.0	Connects the mouse or other USB storage devices.
	HDMI	Outputs high definition video data and multi-channel audio data to external displays.
		The port is for system installation and after-sales maintenance only.
	PCI-E	High-speed expansion port, connects to components with X2 or X4 plug.

1.3.5 EVS5016S-V2/EVS5016S-R-V2



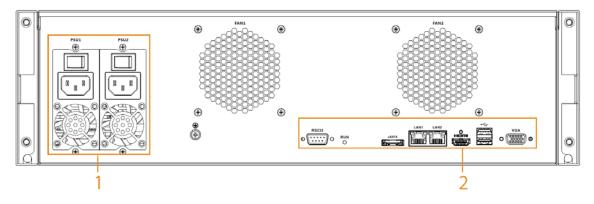


Figure 1-17 Rear panel (single power)

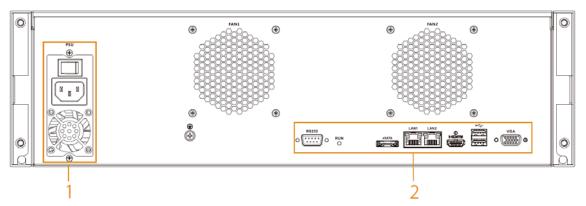


Table 1-8 Rear panel ports

No.	Port	Description
1	Power module	Connects to AC power supply. Contains fans for case cooling.
2	RS-232	Used to debug general serial ports, configure IP address and transmit
2		transparent serial data.



No.	Port	Description
		VGA video output port. Outputs analog video signal. It can connect to
	VGA	the monitor to view analog video.
		The port is for system installation and after-sales maintenance only.
	eSATA	Connects to external storage devices.
	USB 3.0	Connects the mouse or other USB storage devices.
	HDMI	Outputs high definition video data and multi-channel audio data to external displays.
		The port is for system installation and after-sales maintenance only.
	LAN1, LAN 2	Gigabit network port for data transmission.

1.4 Menu Items

This section introduces the icons and buttons you will frequently use when using the Device.

lcon/Button	Description
Сору	After setting a channel, click this icon and you can copy the configuration of the
copy	current channel to other channels.
Default	Click this icon to restore default configuration. Click OK to save the default
Deraute	configuration.
Refresh	Click this icon to get the latest configuration information.
ОК	Click this icon to save the modified configuration item.
Cancel	Click this icon to cancel the modified configuration item and close the window.
	Checkbox. You can select multiple configuration items at the same time.
	Selected.
0	Radio button. You can select a configuration item. 🧕 : Selected.
•	Drop-down list. Click this icon to display the drop-down menu.

Table 1-9 Icons and buttons



2 Installation and Powering Up

2.1 Installing HDD

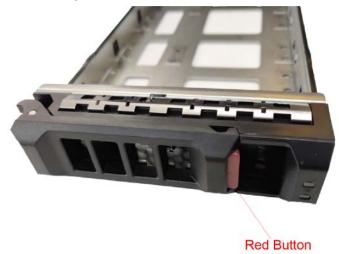
2.1.1 EVS7124S/EVS7136S/EVS7148S/EVS7224S/EVS7236S/EVS7248S /EVS5224S/EVS5236S/EVS5248S/EVS5124S/EVS5136S/EVS5148S/EV S5160S

The HDD is not installed by default on factory delivery. You need to install it by yourself.



Some devices are heavy and should be carried jointly by several persons to avoid injury. <u>Step 1</u> Press the red button on the disk tray to unlock the handle.

Figure 2-1 Open the handle



<u>Step 2</u> Pull out the empty disk tray.



Figure 2-2 Disk tray



<u>Step 3</u> Put the disk into the disk tray and fasten the screws at the bottom of the tray. Figure 2-3 Fasten the screws



<u>Step 4</u> Insert the disk tray into the HDD slot, push it to the bottom and lock the handle.



\square

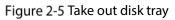
To avoid any damage to the slot, do not lock the handle until the disk tray has been pushed to the bottom.

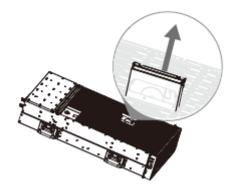
2.1.2 EVS7285S

<u>Step 1</u> Turn the lock on the cover with a screwdriver and then lift the cover open. Figure 2-4 Remove the cover



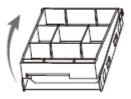
<u>Step 2</u> Take out the disk tray.





<u>Step 3</u> Remove the fake disk.

Figure 2-6 Remove fake disk



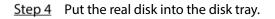




Figure 2-7 Install real disk



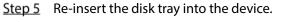
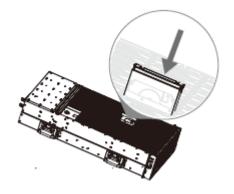


Figure 2-8 Re-insert disk tray



<u>Step 6</u> Re-attach the cover, and then turn the lock. Figure 2-9 Re-attach the cover



2.1.3 EVS5016S-V2/EVS5016S-R-V2

<u>Step 1</u> Press the red button on the HDD box in the front panel and unlock the handle. Figure 2-10 Open the handle



<u>Step 2</u> Pull out to take the empty HDD box.



Figure 2-11 HDD box



<u>Step 3</u> Put the HDD into the disk box and fasten the screws on both sides of the box. Figure 2-12 Fasten the screws



Ŵ

To avoid any damage to the slot, do not close the handle if the HDD box has not been pushed to the bottom.

<u>Step 4</u> Insert the HDD box into the HDD slot, push it to the bottom, and then lock the handle.

2.2 Installing Device to Cabinet

For EVS7285S, the Device should be installed to cabinet.



- The hangers are used to secure the Device and cannot bear weight. When installing the Device to cabinet, make sure a bracket is placed to support the Device.
- The following figures are for reference only and might differ from the actual product.
- <u>Step 1</u> Press the tab to take out the inner tracks and then press in the direction indicated by the arrow to slide the intermediate track back.

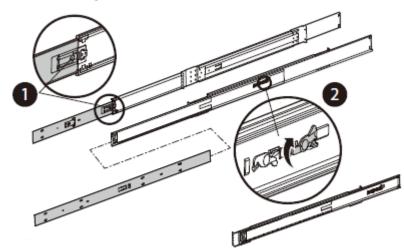
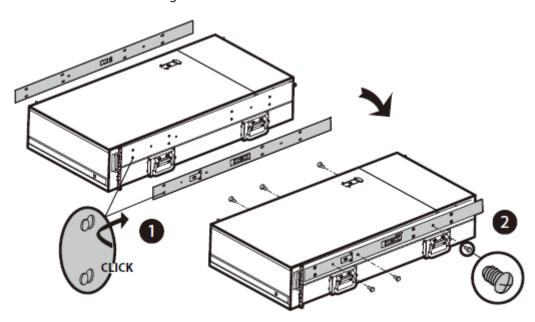


Figure 2-13 Take out inner track

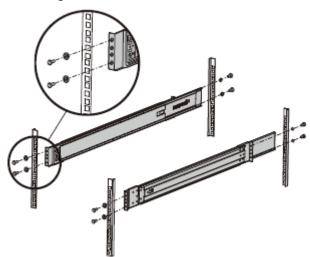
<u>Step 2</u> Install and secure the inner tracks on the sides of the Device. Figure 2-14 Install inner track



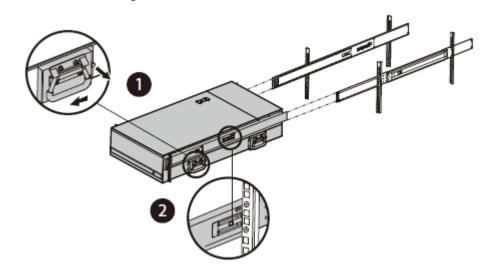
<u>Step 3</u> Install the slide rail onto the cabinet square hole through screws.







<u>Step 4</u> When pushing the Device into the cabinet, slide to remove the handle, and then press the tab. Figure 2-16 Push device into cabinet



<u>Step 5</u> Tighten the screws.

Figure 2-17 Tighten screws



2.3 Powering Up

2.3.1 Preparation

Properly connect the cables before powering up the Device and check against the following items:

• Make sure that all power lines are connected correctly.



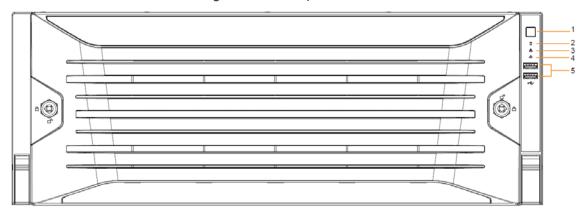
- Check whether the supplied power voltage complies with device requirements.
- Check whether the network cables and SAS cables are connected correctly.

2.3.2 Powering Up the Device

This section uses EVS7124S as an example, and slight difference might be found in the actual.

Press the power button on the front panel.

Figure 2-18 Front panel



See Table 1-1 to check whether the indicators are normally displayed.

- When the indicators are normal, the Device is powered up successfully.
- If the indicators are abnormal, remove the abnormalities according to the corresponding notes and power up the Device again.



3 Initial Settings

When using EVS for the first time, initialize the Device, and set basic information and functions first.

3.1 Initializing Device

If it is your first time to use the Device after purchasing or after restoring factory defaults, set a login password of admin (system default user). At the same time, you can set proper password protection method.

Ш

This section uses web remote initialization for example.

<u>Step 1</u> Open the browser, enter IP address, and then press Enter.

 \square

Default IP address of network port 1 to network port 4 are 192.168.1.108 to 192.168.4.108. Enter the corresponding IP address of the actually connected network port.

<u>Step 2</u> On the Language Set page, select a country or region, a language, and a language standard. Click Next. The language setting step is only available on the local interface of the Device. Figure 3-1 Time setting

Device Initialization					
	1 Time	Input Password	Password Protection		
11 12 1	Date				
10 2 • 9 3 ·	2019-11-04	-			
.8 4.	Time				
. e 5	10:52:52				
Time Zone	(if)-isolatili, ((1)-	•			
Time	Manual Setting				
	Date/Time	2019 - 11 - 04 10 : 51 : 35			
Sync with Internet Time Server					
	Server	clock.isc.org			
	Auto Sync Time				
	Interval	1 hours	w.		
			Next		

<u>Step 3</u> On the **Time** page, set time parameters.

Table 3-1 Time parameters description

Parameters	Description	
Time Zone	The time zone of the Device.	



Parameters	Description
Time	 Set system date and time manually or by synchronizing with NTP server time. Manual setting: Select date and time from the calendar. Sync with Internet Time Server: Select Sync with Internet Time Server, enter NTP server IP address or domain, and then set the automatic synchronization interval.
	Device time will synchronize with the server time after Sync with Internet
	Time Server is set.



Figure 3-2 Set password

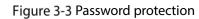
Device Initialization		
Time	2 Input Password	Password Protection
	Password Confirm Password	
		Back Next

<u>Step 5</u> Set admin login password.

Parameters	Description
Username	The default user name is admin.
Password	Set admin login password, and confirm the password.
	The password must consist of 8–32 non-blank characters and contain at least
Confirm Password	two types of the following characters: Uppercase, lowercase, number, and
	special character (excluding ' " ; : &). Enter a strong password according to the
	password strength indication.

Step 6 Click Next.





Device Initialization			
Time	Input Password	3 Password Protection	
	Email (To reset password)		
	📮 Email		
		Back Finish	

<u>Step 7</u> Set password protection information.

alhua

You can use the email you set here to reset admin password. See "6.8.3.2 Resetting Password" for detailed information.

- 1) Click **I** to enable email.
- 2) Enter an email address in the **Email** box.
- <u>Step 8</u> Click **Finish** to complete device initialization.

The device initialization success page is displayed. Click **Enter quick settings** to go to the quick setting page, and then set device basic information. See "3.2 Quick Settings" for details. Figure 3-4 Initialization completed





3.2 Quick Settings

After initializing the Device, the system goes to quick settings page. You can quickly configure system time, and network settings.

 \square

Device has 5 Ethernet ports by default. Make sure that at least one Ethernet port has connected to the network before you set IP address.

<u>Step 1</u> On the completion page of initialization, click **Enter Quick Setting**.

Figure 3-5 IP setting

					۵	IP Set			
NIC	:	NIC Type	Dhcp	IP Ac	ldress	Subnet Mask	Mac	Speed	Operate 5
Etherne	et Netw	Electric Port	No	191.54	61100	194.04(30-0	-	10M/100M/1000	
Etherne	et Netw	Electric Port	No	100.04	e 1 (16)	158-05630-0	101-02-021-021-021	10M/100M/1000	
Etherne	et Netw	Electric Port	No	100.00		04404354	1014	10M/100M/1000	
Man	age NIC	Electric Port	No	100.04		PA PARTA	101-02-021-021-021	10M/100M/1000	
NS Server						Defau	IIt NIC		
P Type	IPV4			•	1	(Default Ethernet	Ethernet Network1	•
	ne following	er address auton g DNS server add	lress						
	Preferred		M	н		III			
	Alternate	DNS	1	A	A	10			

<u>Step 2</u> Configure IP address.

1) Click $\stackrel{\text{II}}{=}$ of the corresponding NIC.

Figure 3-6 Edit Ethernet network

Edit Ethernet Network	rk1	×
Speed	ed 1000 Mb/s	
ІР Туре	pe IPV4 r	
 Use Dynamic IP A 	Address	
Use Static IP Addr	dress	
Static IP Address	ss	
Subnet Masl	sk	
Gateway	ay	
MTU	TU 1500 (1500-7200)	
	ОК	Cancel



2) Set parameters.

Parameters	Description
Speed	Current NIC max network transmission speed.
IP Туре	Select IPv4 or IPv6.
Lico dunamic ID	When there is a DHCP server on the network, check Use Dynamic IP
Use dynamic IP address	Address, system can allocate a dynamic IP address to the Device. There is no
audress	need to set IP address manually.
Use static IP	Check Use Static IP Address, and then set static IP address, subnet mask and
address	gateway to set a static IP address for the Device.
	Set NIC MTU value. The default setup is 1500 Byte.
	We recommend you check the MTU value of the gateway first and then set
	the Device MTU value equal to or smaller than the gateway value. Reduce the
	packets slightly and enhance network transmission efficiency.
MTU	\triangle
	Changing MTU value might result in NIC reboot, network offline and affect
	current running operation. Please be careful!

Table 3-3 TCP/IP parameters description

3) Click **OK**.

Device goes back to IP Set page.

<u>Step 3</u> Set DNS server information.

You can select to get DNS server manually or enter DNS server information.

 \square

This step is compulsive if you want to use domain service.

- 1) Select an IP type for DNS server. You can select IPv4 or IPv6.
- 2) Select the way of setting DNS IP address.
 - ♦ Select Obtain DNS server address automatically, and then the Device can automatically get the DNS server IP address on the network.
 - Select Use the following DNS server address, and then enter the preferred DNS IP address and the alternate DNS IP address.

Step 4 Set default NIC.

Select default NIC from the drop-down list.

 \square

Make sure that the default NIC is online.

<u>Step 5</u> Click **Next** to save settings.

3.3 Login

You can access and manage the Device remotely by using the PCAPP (PC client), or the web interface.

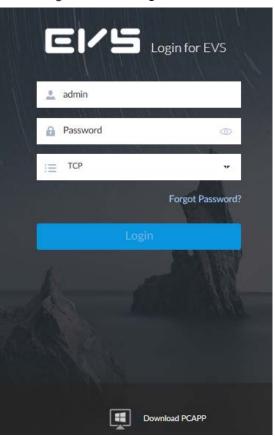
3.3.1 Logging in to PCAPP Client

Log in to the PCAPP for system configuration and operation. <u>Step 1</u> Download PCAPP.



1) Open the browser, enter IP address, and press Enter.

Figure 3-7 Web login



2) Click **Download PCAPP** to download PCAPP installation package.

- Step 2 Install PCAPP.
 - Double-click the PCAPP installation package. The installation page is displayed.

Figure 3-8 Installation page



- 2) Select a language of the PCAPP.
- 3) Click EULA, read through the content, and then select the checkbox of I Agree EULA.
- 4) (Optional) Click **Custom** and then select an installation path and create shortcut.



Figure 3-9 Custom installation



5) Click Install.

On completion, the completion page is displayed. Figure 3-10 The installation is completed



<u>Step 3</u> Log in to PCAPP.

- 1) There are two ways to enter PCAPP.
 - On the installation completion page, click **Run**.
 - Double-click the shortcut icon

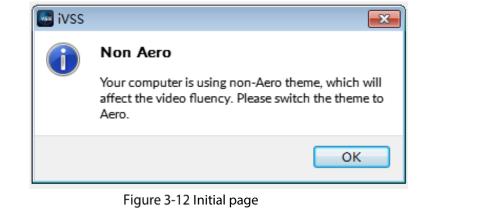
\square

- When PC theme is not Aero, the system will remind you to switch the theme. See Figure 3-11. To ensure video smoothness, switch your PC to Areo theme. For details, see "9.4 Configuring PCAPP".
- System display PCAPP at full-screen by default. Click to display the task column. See Figure 3-12.

×



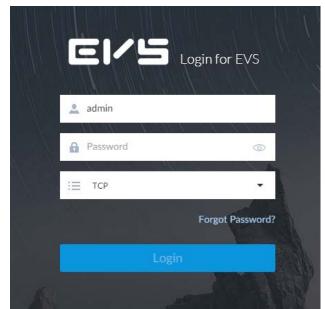
Figure 3-11 Prompt



PCAPP	Please Enter URL	\rightarrow	≡	-	ð	5	

2) Enter device IP address, and then press **Enter** or click **>**.

Figure 3-13 Login



- 3) Enter device user name and password.
 - Click Login. For your device safety, change the admin password regularly and keep it well.
 - In case you forgot password, click Forgot password to reset. See "6.8.3.2 Resetting Password" for detailed information.
- 4) Select the login type among TCP, UDP and Multicast. Keep it TCP if you have no special requirement for TCP or UDP.
- 5) Click Login.

 \square



Figure 3-14 Home page

iin.		LIVE MAINTAIN +										
0 Overview		Overview			Rafresh	36Disk				1	Device Positioning	Exhesh
9 System Info	>	×4.004.000000.0.R	1 ²			vFront			-Disk			
System Resources	>	Date 2021-12-10 1909-12	Color User		anne Q men Q men Q com Q			E				
l Log	>	Remote Device			Estach					• Engr • Warring	 Not Detected 	
intelligent Diagno	>			Junp To	retest	11111		B	-Down			
Network Care		\frown	Colice 11			-Rear	1010	0 1111 0	· Ordere	 Exception * No 	of Detected	
		512	Contine (O			I Manda			-Mallibo	end		
O Device Maintain	>	512	hile 501						and the second	COLUMN TO STATE		
Disk Maintenance	>					2222		9 1111 9	and the second sec			
	>	RAID Status	Think (3	Jump To	[Refeat]	2222		9 1111 9	and the second sec	Not Used		
	>	RAD Statur	RuittDageaded Error 1.0	Jump to	Refeat		BERE O REFE	9 1111 9	and the second sec		orro Jung To	Refresh
	3	RAD Solar		Jump To	Refresh			9 1111 9	and the second sec			Refresh Tionumit
	3	RAUD Status	RuittDageaded Error 1.0	Jump To	Refresh	Ethernet Card	Status (Mbps)		• Online	* Not Used	Jung To	
	3	3	RuittDageaded Error 1.0			Ethernet Card Name NoC1 NiC2	Status (Mbps) IP Address	Sale Cennecter Cennecter	Coline NIC Year Dentric Port Dentric Port	What Lived Bandwidts 1000 100	Junp To Receive 29.33 0	Transmit 0.2 0
	3	RAID Subus	RuittDageaded Error 1.0	Jump To	Refeesh	Etherret Card Name Anc1 Nac2 Anc3	Status (Mbps) IP Address	State Connected Deconvected	Coline NIC Year Dentric Port Dentric Port Dentric Port Dentric Port	What Duel Bandwidts 1000 0	Jump To Receive 29:33 0: 0	Tianunit 0.2 0
	3	3	RuittDageaded Error 1.0			Ethernet Card Name NoC1 NiC2	Status (Mbps) IP Address	Sale Cennecter Cennecter	Coline NIC Year Dentric Port Dentric Port	What Lived Bandwidts 1000 100	Junp To Receive 29.33 0	Transmit 0.2 0

No.	Name	Description
		Displays enabled application icon.
1	Task column	Point to the app and then click $\stackrel{\scriptstyle{\scriptstyle{\times}}}{\scriptstyle{\scriptstyle{\scriptstyle{\times}}}}$ to close the app.
		The live function is enabled by default and cannot be closed.
2	Add icon	Click to display or hide the app page. Open the app page to view or
Ζ	Add Icon	enable app.
3	Operation	Displays currently enabled app operation page.
3	page	Displays currently chapted upp operation page.
4	System	Click to view system information. See "5.4 System Info" for detailed
•	information	information.
5	One-click	Check the configuration and status of the Device through one-click
5	diagnosis	diagnosis for better use of the Device.
6	Buzzer	Click the icon to view buzzer messages. For details, see "5.6 Buzzer".
7	Background	Click to view the background running task information. See "5.5
/	task	Background Task" for detailed information.
8	System	Click to enter system configuration mode. See "6 System Configuration"
0	configuration	for detailed information.
0		Click it to change user password, lock user, logout user, reboot device or
9	Login user	close device.
10	Quick	Click this icon and select Video or Network Storage to go to the
10	settings	STORAGE page.
		Click to view the unprocessed alarm event quantity. See "5.3 Alarm List"
		for detailed information.
11	Alarm list	

Table 3-4 Home page description

Drag this icon to move its position.



3.3.2 Logging in to Web Interface

System supports general browser such as Google Chrome, Firefox to access the web to manage the Device remotely, operate and maintain the system.

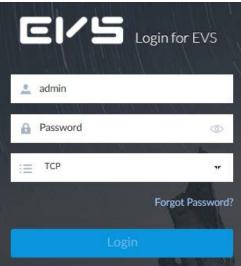
 \square

When you are using general browser to access the web, system supports setting function only. It

cannot display the view. It is suggested that PCAPP should be used.

<u>Step 1</u> Open the browser, enter IP address, and then press Enter.

Figure 3-15 Web login



<u>Step 2</u> Enter user name and password.

 \square

- Click Login. For your device safety, change the admin password regularly and keep it well.
- In case you forgot password, click Forgot password to reset. See "6.8.3.2 Resetting Password" for detailed information.
- <u>Step 3</u> Select the login type among TCP, UDP and Multicast. Keep it TCP if you have no special requirement for TCP or UDP.
- <u>Step 4</u> Click Login. System displays LIVE page.

3.4 Configuring Remote Device

Register remote device to the system. Here you can view the live video from the remote device, change remote device settings, and so on.

3.4.1 Initializing Remote Device

After you initialize the remote device, you can change remote device login password and IP address. Remote devices can be connected to the Device only after being initialized.

Step 1 Click (), or click () on the configuration page, and then select DEVICE.



Figure 3-16 Device management

Device Gr 2-41	+	lide	d. Deport	Gitth Import										7
Ge 419C Q BEVINDE7E5		Channel No. 0	State 7	Channel Name	Address 0	Regist ID 0	Port 0	UserName 0	Password	Manufacturer	Product Model	Sn Ø	Remote CH	Operate
A 1571240		2	•	49	10/17/14/00/07	#C	80	admin		Orvit	0 2	D ⁻¹	3	8
l Access 9 RTSP Media		4		irc.	10		17777	admin	******	Private	10	92	1	8
			•	30	10		27777	310258		Private	0	9 -	- 3	
		7	•	2	10	÷.	80	admin		Orvit	4	60	- 3	8
				12	10	72	37277	330258		Private	0	9	2	÷

- <u>Step 2</u> On the **Device List** page, click **Add**.
- Step 3 On the Smart Add page, click Smart Search.

To set search conditions, you can click	7

Smar	t Add Manual	Add	RTSP Imp	oort CSV File				
S	itop Search					G, Ini	tialize 🔀 Mod	ify IP
(0)	Initialization State	Address ¢	Product Model.	Manufacturer	Port ¢	Product Type	Sn ø	Operate
	 Initialized 		-	Private	37777	IPC	2G02FEEPAA	Ç LIVI
	 Initialized 	10.000	-	Private	37777	IPC	YZC4DZ032	C LIVE
	 Initialized 	-	100001	Private	37777	CN6000	YZC3MW012	C LIVE
	C Uninitialized	10.000	-	Private	37777	IPC	5C00C36YA	C LTM
	 Initialized 		and the second	Private	37777	IPC	PZC4CV094	C LIVE
	 Initialized 	N	a constant.	Private	37777	IPC	1A02C04YAZ	Ö LIM
	 Initialized 		-	Private	37777	NVR	2J05923YAZ	
3	tottolined	Sec. In	-	Drivota	37777	EV/C	AN04004VA	105 LEVE
Total 2	20 Item(s) Show up to	50 🕶				1/1		GO

Figure 3-17 Remote device

<u>Step 4</u> Select the uninitialized remote device and then click **Initialize**.

<u>O-vr</u>

Click **Initialization status** and then select **Uninitialized**, you can quickly filter the uninitialized remote device.



Figure 3-18 Initializing the Device

1 Password	2 Password Protectio	on 🕚 Modify IP
	Using current device password and p	assword protection
	information 	
	🛓 admin	
	Password	
	Confirm Password	۲

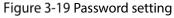
<u>Step 5</u> Set remote device password and password protection.

Ш

Using current device password and password protection information is enabled by default. Keep it enabled so as to automatically use current device admin password and email information without manual configuration. Go to Step 6 if you keep it enabled.

1) To manually configure password, click to disable Using current device password

and password protection information.



Device Initialization		
1 Password	Password Protection Modify IP	
	Using current device password and password protection	
	information	
	🛓 admin	
	ج ا	
	۵	
	Next Ca	ncel

2) Set parameters.

Parameters	Description
Username	The default user name is admin.



Parameters	Description
Password	In the New Password box, enter the new password and enter it again in the
1 8350010	Confirm Password box.
	The password should consist of 8 to 32 non-blank characters and contain at
Confirm	least two types of characters among uppercase, lowercase, number, and
Password	special character (excluding ' " ; : &). Enter a strong password according to the
	password strength indication.

3) Click Next.

Figure 3-20 Password protection

Password	2 Password Protection	6 Modify IF
	Email (To reset password)	
	🔀 Email	

- Set an email address.
 Enter an email address. You can use the email address here to reset password in case you forgot password in the future.
- Step 6 Click Next.

Figure	3-21	Modify IP
rigule	2-7 I	MOUTLY IF

	Password		0	Password Protectio	n 🤇	3 Modify IP	
	(1) 5	in			IP Addres	55	
	1.00				100.000		
					Incremental		
Static IP					Value	1	
Static IP Address							
		•					
Address				· .			

<u>Step 7</u> Set camera IP address.



- When there is DHCP server in the network, select DHCP, and the remote device gets dynamic IP address automatically. It is unnecessary to enter IP address, subnet mask and gateway.
- Select **Static**, and then enter static IP address, subnet mask, default gateway and incremental value.

 \square

- After you enter incremental value, system can add the fourth address of the IP address
 one by one to automatically allocate the IP addresses.
- If you want to change several devices IP addresses at the same time, system allocates IP address of the same network segment.
- If there is IP conflict when changing static IP address, device pops up IP conflict dialogue box. If batch change IP address, device automatically skips the conflicted IP and begins the allocation according to the incremental value.

Step 8 Click Next.

IP Address Results	Sn
success	and the sector large
Not must state	STOR Server Briller

Figure 3-22 Initialize

<u>Step 9</u> Click **Confirm and Add**, or click **OK**.

- Click **Confirm and Add**: System completes initializing the remote device and then adds the remote device to the list. System goes back to **Add device** page.
- Click **OK**: System completes initializing remote device. System goes back to **Add device** page.

3.4.2 Adding Remote Device

Device supports smart add, manual add and template add.

Table 3-6	Add	mode
-----------	-----	------

Add Mode	Description
	Search for the remote devices on the same network and then filter to register. For
Smart Add	details, see "3.4.2.1 Smart Add".
	It is useful if you do not know the exact IP address.



Add Mode	Description					
	Enter the IP address, user name and password of remote device. For details, see					
Manual	"3.4.2.2 Manual Add".					
Add	For some remote devices, you can enter IP address, user name, and password to					
	register.					
RTSP	Add remote devices through RTSP. For details, see "3.4.2.3 RTSP".					
	To add stream media devices, you are recommended to choose RTSP.					
Batch add	Fill in information about remote device in the template, import the template to add					
	the Device. For details, see "3.4.2.4 Batch Add".					
(by CSV	For batch adding, when IP address, user name and other information of remote					
template)	device is inconsistent, it is suggested to use this mode.					

3.4.2.1 Smart Add

Step 1 Click , and then select DEVICE.

Step 2	Click	+	or Add, and then select Smart Add.
--------	-------	---	------------------------------------

Smar	rt Add Manua	l Add	RTSP	Batch Import	t			
► S	Start Search				🗹 Pass	sword 🖄 Init	ialize 🔀 Mo	dify IP
(1)	Initialization State	Address 🔶	Product Model.	. Manufacturer	Port 🔶	Product Type	Sn 🔶	Operate
<u>~</u>	 Initialized 	111110-001	1485	Onvif	80			Ö LIVE
	 Initialized 	10.000	- 10	Onvif	80			C LIVE
	✓ Initialized	12110-001	SR_2	Onvif	80			Ö LIVE
	✓ Initialized	121210-001	SR_2	Onvif	80			Ö LIVE
	✓ Initialized	11,000,000	1365	Private	37777	110	4M04994YA	C LIVE
	✓ Initialized	0.181.0	1365	Private	37777	110	4M04994YA	C LIVE
	✓ Initialized	12,000,000	1365	Private	37777	10	4M04994YA	Ö LIVE
	✓ Initialized	35,540.00)116	Private	37777	- 10	1.000.0000.0.R	Ö LIVE
Total 8	8 Item(s) Show up to	50 🔫				1/1	>	GO

Figure 3-23 Smart add

Step 3 Click Start Search.

<u>_~~</u>

To set search conditions, you can click $rac{
abla}{
abla}$.



Figure 3-24 Search results

Smart Add Manual Add					RTSP Batch Import						
▶ 9	Start Search						🛃 Pase	sword 🐔 Init	ialize	lify IP	7
(1)	Initializat	tion State	Addr	ess 🔶	Product Model	Manufacturer	Port 🔶	Product Type	Sn ≑	Ope	rate
~	🗸 Initia	lized	17111		1485	Onvif	80			Ô	LIVE
	🗸 Initia	lized	199.54		105	Onvif	80			Ô	LIVE
	🗸 Initia	lized	1711		SR_2	Onvif	80			Ô	LIVE
	🗸 Initia	lized	1711		SR_2	Onvif	80			Ô	LIVE
	🗸 Initia	lized	-		1365	Private	37777	110	4M04994YA	Ô	LIVE
	🗸 Initia	lized	8.0		1365	Private	37777	150	4M04994YA	Ô	LIVE
	🗸 Initia	lized	14,54		1365	Private	37777	110	4M04994YA	Ô	LIVE
	🗸 Initia	lized	20.0	- 10)116	Private	37777	-	1.000.0000.0.R	Ô	LIVE
Total 8	8 Item(s) Sh	now up to	50 -	•				1/1	>		GO

Table 3-7 Result description

Parameters	Description
Start Search	Click Start Search to start searching remote device. Now it becomes Stop Search.
Start Search	Click Stop Search to stop searching remote device.
Password	Enter the username and password of the selected device for adding it.
Initialize	Select uninitialized remote device and then click Initialize to initialize remote
IIIIIIalize	device. See "3.4.1 Initializing Remote Device" for detailed information.
Modify IP	See "6.2.2.2 Changing IP Address" to change the registered device IP address.
Initialization	Displays remote device initialization status.
State	Click 🔻 to filter initialized or uninitialized remote device.
Operation	Click ITTE to display real-time video from the remote device. See Figure 3-24.
	You can view the live video if admin password of the remote device is admin, or
	remote device admin password is the same as the system.
Bandwidth	Displays bandwidth remaining and the total bandwodth.



Figure 3-25 Live view

	Manufacturer	Private	×
	Address	56 66	
North Street Str	Initialization State	Initialized	
3 the she	SN		
	Product Type	TPC	
	Product Model	TPC-BF5400	
	Port	37777	
	MAC		
		Close	
		- All and a second s	

<u>Step 4</u> Add a remote device.

Select a remote device, click **Password**, and then enter the username and password of the selected device. Click **OK**.

 \square

- If you do not enter device username and password, the system will try to add the Device by using the username and password of the current EVS.
- During the adding process, click **Cancel**, you can cancel adding process. Click **Stop** button of the corresponding remote device to cancel add.
- <u>Step 5</u> Click **Add**. The confirmation page is displayed.

\square

- Double-click remote device IP address, user name, password, manufacturer, port to change corresponding information.
- If system fails to add the remote device, see the reason on the **Status** column to change the remote device information and then click **Retry** to try to add again.
- If a remote device is exception due to network disconnection other reasons, it can also be added. It comes online after the exception is resolved.



Figure 3-26 Confirm

Add Confirm						_ ×
Address	User Name	Password	Manufacturer	Port	Channel No	Status
	admin	****	Private	37777	Auto Allocation	Added
			1			
emaining Bandwid	dth/Total: 996.96 Mbps	/ 1024 Mbps			Continue to add	d Finish

<u>Step 6</u> Click **Continue** to add or **Finish**.

- Click **Continue to add**, device goes back to **Smart add** page to add more remote device.
- Click **Finish** to complete adding remote device process. Device displays **Device** page to view the newly added remote device information.

3.4.2.2 Manual Add

Step 1 Click , and then select DEVICE.

Step 2 Click + and then select Manual add.





Figure 3-27 Manual add

Add Device						×
Smart Add	Manual Add	RTSP	Batch Import			
+ Add Device	🛱 Delete					
There are no rows	s in the table!					
Remaining Bandw	vidth/Total: 997.36 N	Ibps/ 1024 Mbps			Add	Cancel

Step 3 Click Add Device.

Figure 3-28 Add device

Setting		×
Channel No.	Auto Allocation 👻	
Manufacturer	Private 👻	
IP Address		
Port	37777 (1025-65535)	
User Name	🕹 admin	
Password	£	
Link Type	Self-Adaptive TCP UDP Multicast	
Total Channels	1 Connect Select 1 - 1 Selected Clear	
Remote CH No.	<u>1-1</u>	
	1	
	ОК	Cancel

<u>Step 4</u> Set parameters.

Table 3-8 Parameters of manual add

Parameters	Description
Channel No.	Select a channel number for the remote device on IVSS. If you select Auto Allocation , IVSS will provide a channel number automatically.
Manufacturer	Displays the connection protocol of the remote device. Default protocol of the system is Private . Click Private to select other protocols.
IP Address	Enter the IP address of the remote device.



Parameters	Description					
Device SN	Enter the unique SN allocated by the server for the remote device.					
	When the Manufacturer is Register , you need to configure this parameter.					
RTSP Mode	Select Self-adaptive or Customize . If the mode is Customize , enter the RTSP port number.					
RTSP Port						
	When the Manufacturer is Onvif or Onvifs , the two parameters are available.					
HTTP Port	Enter the HTTP port number. The default port number is 80. The value ranges from 1 through 65535. After changing the HTTP port number, you need to add the HTTP port number to the IP address in the address bar of the browser for login.					
HTTPS Port	Enter the HTTP port number. The default port number is 80. The value ranges from 1 through 65535.					
	When the Manufacturer is Onvifs , you need to configure this parameter.					
User Name	Enter the username and nassured of the remote device					
Password	Enter the username and password of the remote device.					
Port	Enter the port number of the remote device.					
	When the Manufacturer is Private , you need to configure this parameter.					
	Select the channel number for the remote device.					
	1. Select a link type.					
Remote CH No.	2. To get the total number of channels, click Connect .					
	 Enter the range of channels you need, and then click Selected. Click OK. 					

<u>Step 5</u> Select the remote device and then click **Add**. Device begins adding remote device and pops up the confirmation page.

 \square

- During the adding process, click **Cancel**, you can cancel adding process. Click **Stop** button of the corresponding remote device to cancel.
- Double-click remote device IP address, user name, password, manufacturer, port to change corresponding information.
- If system fails to add the remote device, see the reason on the Status column to change the remote device information and then click Retry to try to add again. See Figure 3-29.
- If a remote device is exception due to network disconnection other reasons, it can also be added. It comes online after the exception is resolved.



Figure 3-29 Confirm

Add Confirm _ X								
Address	User Name	Password	Manufacturer	Port	Channel No	Status		
	admin	****	Private	37777	Auto Allocation	Added		
emaining Bandwid	dth/Total: 996.96 Mbps	s/ 1024 Mbps			Continue to ac	dd Finish		

<u>Step 6</u> Click **Continue** to add or Finish.

- Click Continue to add, device goes back to Smart add page to add more remote device.
- Click **Finish** to complete adding remote device process. Device displays **Device** page to view the newly added remote device information.

3.4.2.3 RTSP

- Step 1 Click , and then select DEVICE.
- <u>Step 2</u> In the **Device List** page, click **Add**.
- Step 3 Click RTSP.



Figure 3-30 RTSP

Add Device					×
Smart Add	Manual Add	RTSP	Batch Import		
Main Stream	n Rtsp://				
Extra Stream	n Rtsp://				
Channel N	o Auto Alloca	ition	•		
Remaining Bandw	idth/Total: 997.36 N	Ibps/ 1024 Mbps		Add	Cancel

<u>Step 4</u> Enter RTSP address as required.

RTSP address format is rtsp://<*username*>:<*password*>@<*IP* address>:<*port*>/cam/realmonitor?channel=1&subtype=0.

- Port: 554 by default.
- Channel: The channel number of the stream media device to be added.
- Subtype: Stream type. 0 for main stream, and 1 for sub stream.
- <u>Step 5</u> Select a channel No.
- Step 6 Click Add.

3.4.2.4 Batch Add

Step 1 Click , and then select DEVICE.

Step 2 Click +, and then select Import CSV file tab.



Figure 3-31 Batch import

Add Device							×
Smart Add	Manual Add	RTSP	Batch Import				
Choose File		Browse	Overwrite	ADD (? Import	Download Templ	ate
Manufacturer	Address	User Name	Password		Port	Channel No	Remote CH No
Total 0 Item(s) Shi	ow up to 50 🔻				1/1	> >	GO

<u>Step 3</u> Fill in template file.

1) Click **Download Template** to download template file.

File path might vary depending on page operations, and slight difference might be found on the actual page.

• At PCAPP, click =, and then select **Download** to view file saving path. For details,

see "9.3 Viewing Downloads".

Select file saving path during local operation.

Connect USB device to the system if you are on the local menu to operate.

- During web operations, files are saved under default downloading path of the browser.
- 2) Fill in template file and save according to your actual situation.

The following information of template file shall be filled in.

Ш

If information about remote device is not filled in completely, improve it after importing template.

Figure 3-32 Template

Address	Regist ID	Port	Channel No.	Channel Name	Manufacturer	User Name	Password	Link Type	Remote CH No.	Product Model	SN

<u>Step 4</u> Import template file.

- 1) Click **Browse** to select the upgrade file.
- 2) Select an import mode and then click **Import**.
 - Overwrite: The system removes the added remote devices before importing new devices.



A

If you select Overwrite, all the existing devices will be deleted.

• **ADD**: The system imports remote devices without deleting the existing ones.

<u>Step 5</u> Select the remote device and then click **Add**.

 \square

- If information about remote device is not filled in completely, improve it after importing template.
- If the system fails to add the remote device, check the reason on the **Status** column, change the remote device information and then click **Retry** to try to add again.

Figure 3-33 Confirm

Add Confirm						_ ×
Address	User Name	Password	Manufacturer	Port	Channel No	Status
	admin	****	Private	37777	Auto Allocation	Added
Remaining Bandwid	dth/Total: 996.96 Mbps	s/ 1024 Mbps			Continue to ac	ld Finish

<u>Step 6</u> Click Continue to add or Finish.

- Click **Continue to add**, device goes back to **Smart add** page to add more remote device.
- Click **Finish** to complete adding remote device process. Device displays **Device manager** page to view the newly added remote device information.



4 AI Operations

In addition to the basic video monitoring functions, the Device can also provide a number of Al functions including face recognition, people counting, video metadata, vehicle recognition, and IVS (behavior detections such as fence-crossing, intrusion, loitering, crowd gathering, parking and more.). This chapter introduces how to configure the Al functions respectively.

The AI detections are done by camera (AI by Camera). The intelligent analysis job is completed on the camera, and EVS just receives and processes the results.

Ш

- The AI functions might vary depending on the Device function capability.
- To use AI by Camera, complete AI detection configuration at remote device. See remote device user's manual.
- The **AI by Camera** tab does not appear if the current camera does not support this function.
- Some AI features are conflicting. Do not enable conflicting AI features at the same time.

4.1 Face Detection

System triggers alarms when human faces are detected within the detection zone.

4.1.1 Enabling Al Plan

You need to enable AI plan first.

 \square

- Al plan is available on select models.
- You need first enable the corresponding AI plan; otherwise the AI function does not work.
- The Device automatically shows the AI functions available on the connected cameras.
- Step 1 Click (), or click () on the configuration page, and then select EVENT.
- <u>Step 2</u> Select a camera in the device tree on the left.
- <u>Step 3</u> Select Al Plan > Al Plan > Al Plan.

 \square

- The page might vary depending on the function capabilities of cameras.
- If the camera is a PTZ camera, configure presets on the camera system first, and then you can set AI features for each preset of the PTZ camera.



Figure 4-1 Al plan (1)

Al Plan		Al Plan	
A Plan Al Display A Face Detection IVS		Face Detection	
Video Detect X VideoMotion Tampering Device Offline	* *		
External Alarm	*		

Figure 4-2 AI plan (2)

 Al Plan 		Al Plan								
Al Plan	1									
AL ALDISOLAY										
R Face Detection		+ Select Preset								
🞯 Video Metadata	•	Preset1								à
R 1V5	•									
Video Detect		Face Detection		195	-		Video Metadata			
X VideoMotion	~									
5 Tampering	~	预置点4								
Device Offline										
Device Offine	~	Face Detection		175			Video Metadata	-		
External Alarm										
101	~									
									Save	
		Refresh								Cancel

Step 4 Click to enable AI detection plan. The icon becomes

When there is a conflict between the to-be-enabled AI plan and an enabled plan, disable the enabled plan first.

Step 5 Click Save.

4.1.2 Configuring Face Detection

Configure alarm rule of face detection.

Step 1 Click or click to on the configuration page, and then select **EVENT**.



- <u>Step 2</u> Select a remote device in the device tree on the left.
- <u>Step 3</u> Select Al Plan > Face Detection.

			riguic + 5 ruc			
Al By Camera	Enabled					
				2021-04-15 10 392 20		Click the mouse to draw the area.
Deployment Time	Default	Schedule			edule	
» Record IPC						
+ Actions						
			ace detection.			

Figure 4-3 Face detection

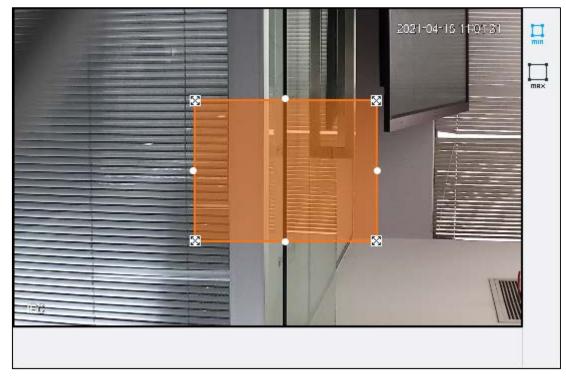
Support the Face Enhance function. After enabling Face Enhance function, system displays enhanced human face zone on the surveillance window.

<u>Step 5</u> Set detection region on the video (yellow area).

 \square



Figure 4-4 Area



- Click S or white dot on detect region frame, and drag to adjust its size.
- Click I or to set the minimum size or maximum size of the face detection area. System triggers an alarm once the size of detected target is between the maximum size and the minimum size.
- <u>Step 6</u> Click **Deployment Time** to select schedule from the drop-down list.

After setting arm period, system triggers corresponding operations when there is a motion detection alarm in the specified period.

 \square

You can select an existing schedule from the **Deployment Time** drop-down list. You can also add a new schedule. For details, see "6.9.3 Schedule".

- <u>Step 7</u> Click **Action** to set alarm action. See "6.4.1 Alarm Actions" for detailed information.
- Step 8 Click Save.

4.1.3 Live View of Face Detection

You can view real-time face detection images and video.

4.1.3.1 Setting Al Display

You can configure display rule of face detection results.

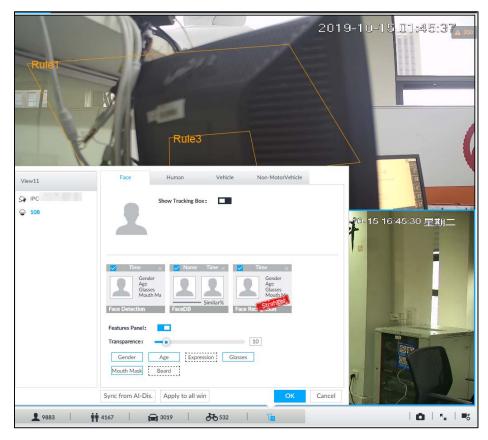
Before using this function, ensure that view has been created. See "5.1.1 View Management" for detailed information.



<u>Step 1</u> On the LIVE page, click i and select the Face tab.

 \square

- Click Sync from Al-Dis., obtain global smart detection display rule of EVS. See "6.4.2.4.2 Setting Al Display" for detailed information.
- Click Apply to all windows to copy current configuration to other window(s).
 Figure 4-5 Face



<u>Step 2</u> Enable Show Tracking Box by clicking

After it is enabled, when the system detects face or human, the window will display corresponding rule box.

- <u>Step 3</u> Enable Features Panel, and select feature(s) you want to display.
 - 1) Click next to **Features Panel**, to enable the function. When the panel is enabled,

the snapshots of detected faces are displayed on the live view.

- 2) Click 🔲 to select **Face Detection** tab. 🗹 indicates that the panel is selected.
- 3) (Optional) Drag 💽 to adjust features panel transparency. The higher the value, the more transparent the features panel.
- 4) (Optional) Select the features you need to display.
 - System supports displaying 4 feature types.
 - System has checked four features by default. To select other features, cancel the selected features, and then select the ones you need.
- <u>Step 4</u> Click **OK** to save the configuration.

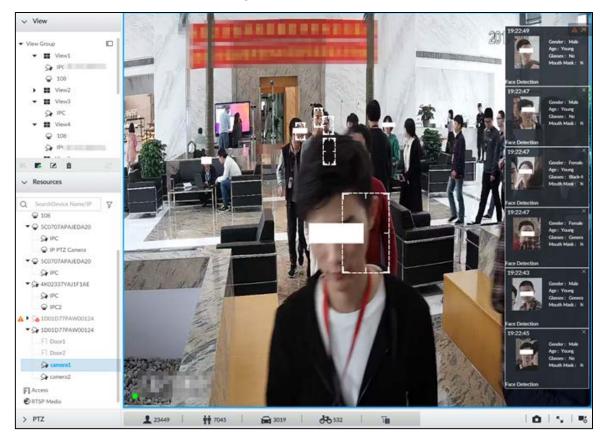


4.1.3.2 Live View

Go to the LIVE page, enable view, and then view videos are displayed. See Figure 4-6.

- The view window displays currently detected face rule boxes.
- Features panels are displayed on the right side in real time. The features panel displays detection time, face snapshot and face features details.

Figure 4-6 Live



Point to a features panel, and click **(D)** or double-click the detected image, so the system starts to play back the recorded videos (about 10 s) at the time of snapshot.

4.1.3.3 Face Records

On the LIVE page, click . The FACE TOTAL page is displayed. Click . And then select Face Detection. The latest face detection records are displayed.



Figure 4-7 Detection image

imera1	2019-10-15 19	:35:37	camera1	2019-10-15 15	7:35:36	camera1	2019-10-15 1	9:35:37	camera1	2019-10-15 19:	35:32
6	Gender	Male		Gender	Female		Gender	Male		Gender	Female
	Age	Young		Age	Young		Age	Young		Age	Young
15-1	Glasses	No		Glasses	No		Glasses	Genera		Glasses	No
The	Mouth Mask	No	1. 11	Mouth Mask	< No		Mouth Mas	k No		Mouth Mask	No

On the FACE TOTAL page, the following operations are available.

Step 1 Click +, select AI SEARCH > Search by Face.

- Point to a piece of face record, click 💿 or double-click the detected image, and then the system • starts to play back the recorded videos (about 10 s) at the time of snapshot.
- Point to a piece of face record, click and then you can save that record locally including the • video and pictures.

4.1.4 Face Search

Search for face detection information, including face detection image, record and features.

4.1.4.1 Searching by Property

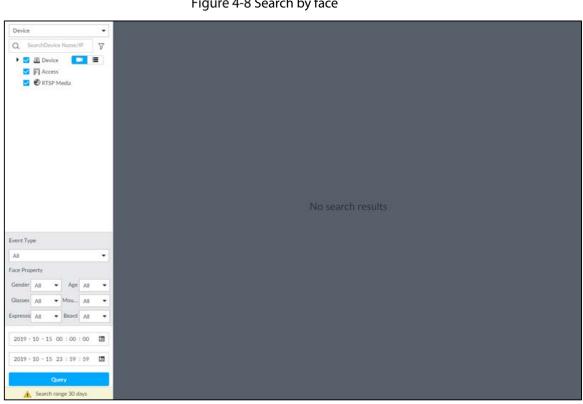


Figure 4-8 Search by face

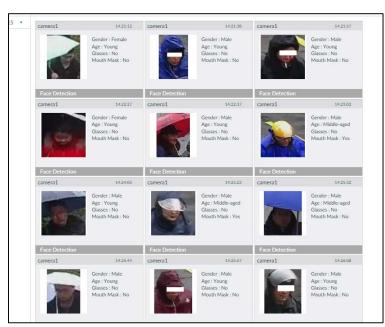


<u>Step 2</u> Select a remote device, and then set **Event Type** to be **Face Detection**.

In the **Event Type** drop-down list, if you select **All**, the search results will include both face detection records and face recognition records.

- <u>Step 3</u> Set face property and time.
- Step 4 Click Query.

Figure 4-9 Search results



Point to a piece of record, and then the following icons are displayed.

Table 4-1 Description

lcon	Operation
	• Select one by one: Click the panel or move the mouse pointer onto the panel, and then
	click 🔲 to select the panel. 🗹 means it is selected.
	Batch select: Check All to select all panels on the page.
\bigcirc	Click 🔟 or double-click the panel, the system starts to play back the recorded videos
	(about 10 s).
	Click $\begin{array}{c} \end{array}{c}$ or select the panel and click $\begin{array}{c} \end{array}{c} \end{array}{c}$ to export images, videos and Excel to
	designated storage path.
	After setting alarm linkage snapshot, during exporting images, the system exports
	detected images and panoramic images at the time of snapshot.

4.1.4.2 Exporting Face Records

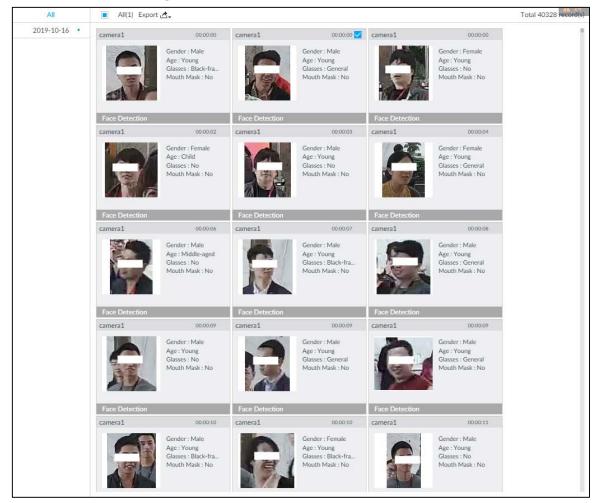
The search results of face records can be exported. You can select to export video, picture and excel.



•

- The exported alarm-linked snapshot contains the face snapshot and the background picture.
- To save the background picture, make sure that you have configured alarm-linked snapshot storage.

Figure 4-10 Search results of face records



• Export in batches

Export more than one record. Support specifying file formats.

<u>Step 1</u> Select more than one record.

To export all records, select the checkbox of All.

<u>Step 2</u> Click d_{τ} , and then select file formats.

Figure 4-11 File format

	• • • • • •
Exp	oort 🛃 🗸
~	Export Excel
~	Export Video
	Export Picture
	ОК

<u>Step 3</u> Click **OK**, and then follow the onscreen instructions to finish exporting.



Export one by one

Export one piece of record. The exported file contains excel, snapshot and video by default.

<u>Step 1</u> Point to a piece of record, and then click \square .

<u>Step 2</u> Select a file type between DAV and MP4, set the saving path, and then click OK.

4.2 Face Recognition

The system compares captured face with the face database. When the similarity reaches the threshold as you have defined, an alarm will be triggered.

Make sure that the face database has been configured on the camera. For details, see user's manual of camera.

4.2.1 Enabling Al Plan

To use AI by Camera, you need to enable the corresponding AI plan first. For details, see "4.1.1 Enabling Al Plan".

4.2.2 Configuring Face Recognition

Configure face recognition rules.

- Step 1 Click or click to on the configuration page, and then select EVENT.
- <u>Step 2</u> Select remote device in the device tree on the left.
- <u>Step 3</u> Select Al Plan > Face Recognition.

Deployment Time Default Schedule Add Schedule Record IPC	1
>> Record IPC	
	×
+ Actions	

Step 4 Click to enable face recognition.

- <u>Step 5</u> Click **Deployment Time** to select schedule from the drop-down list. After setting arm period, system triggers actions when there is a motion detection alarm in the specified period.
 - Click View Schedule to view detailed schedule settings.

Figure 4-12 Face recognition



- If the schedule is not added or the added schedule does not meet actual needs, click Add Schedule. See "6.9.3 Schedule" for detailed information.
- <u>Step 6</u> Click **Actions** to set alarm actions. For details, see "6.4.1 Alarm Actions".

Step 7 Click Save.

4.2.3 Live View of Face Recognition

Smart panel display. You can view real-time face detection and human face recognition images.

4.2.3.1 Setting Al Display

You can configure display rule of AI detection results.

Ш

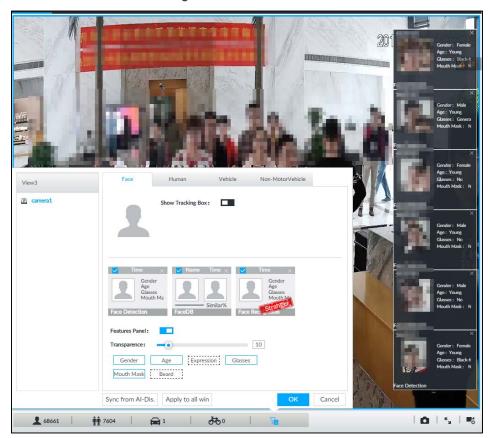
Before using this function, ensure that view has been created. See "5.1.1 View Management" for detailed information.

<u>Step 1</u> On the LIVE page, open a view window.

Step 2 Click is and select the Face tab.

\square

- Click **Sync from Al-Dis.**, obtain global smart detection display rule of EVS. See "6.4.2.4.2 Setting Al Display" for detailed information.
- Click **Apply to all windows** to copy current configuration to other window(s).
 Figure 4-13 Face





<u>Step 3</u> Click **L** next to **Show Tracking Box**, to enable the function.

After it is enabled, when the system detects face or human, the window will display corresponding rule box.

- <u>Step 4</u> Enable features panel.
 - 1) Click next to **Features Panel**, to enable the function. When the panel is enabled,

the snapshots of detected faces are displayed on the live view.

- 2) Click 🔲 to select **Face DB** tab and **Face Recognition** tab. 🗹 indicates that the panel is selected.
 - If the **Face DB** panel is selected, it is displayed on the live video when the similarity between a detected face and one in the face database reaches the threshold.
 - If the **Face Recognition** panel is selected, it is displayed on the live video when the similarity between a detected face and one in the face database does not reach the threshold.
- 3) (Optional) Drag ¹ to adjust features panel transparency. The higher the value, the more transparent the features panel.
- 4) (Optional) Select the features you need to display.
 - System supports displaying 4 feature types.
 - System has checked four features by default. To select other features, cancel the selected features, and then select the ones you need.

<u>Step 5</u> Click **OK** to save the configuration.

4.2.3.2 Live View

Go to the LIVE page, enable view, and then device displays view video.

- The view window displays currently detected face rule box.
- The right side displays features panel.
 - The features panel displays detection time, face snapshot and face features.

Figure 4-14 Live





Point to a features panel, and then click **(I)** or double-click the detected image, so the system starts to play back the recorded videos (about 10 s) at the time of snapshot.

4.2.3.3 Face Total

On the LIVE page, click . Face detection panel is displayed. Point to a panel, and the operation icons are displayed.

Figure 4-15 Detection image



- Point to a panel, and click is or double-click the detected image, so the system starts to play back the recorded videos (about 10 s) at the time of snapshot.
- Point to a panel, click 🙋, and then you can save that record locally.

4.2.4 Face Search

Search for face detection information, including face detection image, record and features. Search according to record and image.

Procedure

Step 1 Click **t**, select **AI SEARCH > Search by Face**.



Figure 4-16 Search by face

Device	No search results
Event Type All Face Property	
Gender All Age All	
Expressie All Beard All 2019 · 10 · 15 00 : 00 : 00 : 00 III III III III III <	
2019 - 10 - 15 23 : 59 : 59 III Query ▲ Search range 30 days	

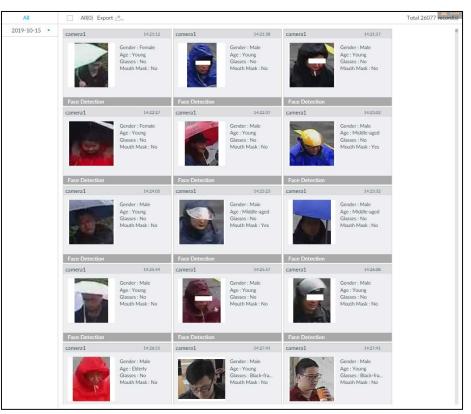
<u>Step 2</u> Select a remote device, and then set **Event Type** to be **Face Detection**.

In the **Event Type** drop-down list, if you select **All**, the search results will include both face detection records and face recognition records.

- <u>Step 3</u> Set face property and time.
- Step 4 Click Query.



Figure 4-17 Search results



Related Operations

Point to a piece of record, the following icons are displayed.

Table 4-2 Description

lcon	Operation
	• Select one by one: Click the panel or move the mouse pointer onto the panel, and then
	click 🔲 to select the panel. 🗹 means it is selected.
	• Batch select: Check All to select all panels on the page.
\bigcirc	Click 🔘 or double-click the panel, the system starts to play back the recorded videos
	(about 10 s).
	Click \blacksquare or select the panel and click \blacklozenge to export images, videos and Excel to
	designated storage path.
	After setting alarm linkage snapshot, during exporting images, the system exports
	detected images and panoramic images at the time of snapshot.

4.3 People Counting

Statistics of in-area people number, and queuing number.



- The people counting function is only available with AI by Camera. Make sure that the camera has been configured with people counting rules.
- The old people counting data will be overwritten when the storage space is runs out. You are recommended to back up the data in time.

4.3.1 Enabling Al Plan

To use AI by Camera, you need first enable the corresponding AI plan; otherwise the AI function does not work. For details, see "4.1.1 Enabling AI Plan".

4.3.2 People Counting

Configure this function to count the number of people in and out of the detection area. When the statistical number is larger or smaller than the threshold, an alarm is triggered.



<u>Step 2</u> Select a camera in the device tree, and then select **AI Plan > People Counting > In Area No.** Figure 4-18 In Area No.

Image: State of the state
Area People Countin
Deployment Time + Add Schedule
» Record 1
Log Enable X
+ Actions

<u>Step 3</u> Click \square to set a people counting area.

- Click and drag 😤 to adjust the position and length.
- Click the white dot on the frame of the area to add turning corners.
- Click 💁 to restore to the default area.

Step 4 Set parameters.



Parameters	Description
Enable	Click 💶 to enable the selected area.
Name	Enter area name
Area People Counting Alarm	 Click to enable the alarm. Set people number threshold. Select , and enter a threshold value. When the people number in the area is greater than the threshold, an alarm will be triggered. Select , and enter a threshold value. When the people number in the area is smaller than the threshold, an alarm will be triggered.
Strand Alarm	 Click to enable the alarm. Set time threshold for the alarm. When the dwell time of any person in the area is greater than the threshold, an alarm will be triggered.

Table 4-3 Parameters description of people counting

<u>Step 5</u> Select a schedule in the **Deployment Time** drop-down list. Alarms are triggered only within the scheduled time.

<u>Step 6</u> Click **Actions** to set alarm linkage actions. For details, see "6.4.1 Alarm Actions".

Step 7 Click Save.

4.3.3 Queuing Detection

The system counts the number of people queuing in the detection area. When the number of people exceeds the threshold or the queue time is longer than the pre-defined time, an alarm is triggered.

Step 1 Click , click , and then select EVENT.

<u>Step 2</u> Select a camera in the device tree, and then select **AI Plan > People Counting > Queuing**.



Figure 4-19 Queuing

S Al Plan		Al By Camera	
Al Plan		People Counting Quanting	
		0 Click the mouse to draw the area.	
🖾 IVS		9 0 0 0 0	A.*
∀ Video Detect		Endle 🗖	
X VideoMotion	* *	Name 11	
» Device Offline		Area People Countin	
 External Alarm 		Strand Alarm 🔳 S Second 1-1800	
		AND	
		uite	
		Deployment Time	
		» Record 1	×
		Log Enable	×
		+ Actions	
		Refresh	Save Cancel
	-		CARE SPONSE

<u>Step 3</u> Draw a queuing detection area.

- Click it o draw the first detection area.
 Click is to draw more areas. You can draw 4 areas at most.
 Click is to edit the area.
 Click and drag is to adjust the position and length.
 Click the white dot on the frame of the area to add turning corners.
 - \diamond Click **Solution** to restore to the default area.

Step 4 Set parameters.

Table 4-4 Parameters description of queuing detection

Parameters	Description
Enable	Click 💶 to enable the selected area.
Name	Enter the area name
Area People Counting Alarm	 Click to enable the alarm. Set people number threshold. Select , and enter a threshold value. When the people number in the area is greater than the threshold, an alarm will be triggered. Select , and enter a threshold value. When the people number in the area is smaller than the threshold, an alarm will be triggered.



Parameters	Description
	1. Click 🛄 to enable the alarm.
Queuing Time Alarm	2. Set time threshold for the alarm. When the queuing time of
Queuing Time Alarm	any person in the area is longer than the threshold, an alarm
	will be triggered.

<u>Step 5</u> Select a schedule in the **Deployment Time** drop-down list. Alarms are triggered only within the scheduled time.

Step 6 Click Actions to set alarm linkage actions. For details, see "6.4.1 Alarm Actions".

Step 7 Click Save.

4.3.4 Live View

On the LIVE page, enable a view window that contains people counting video.

The live video which shows real-time people number and queuing time is displayed.

Figure 4-20 Live view



The live video displays real-time people number in the region, and the region frame flashes red once there is an alarm. The queue-detection live view also shows head frames and the dwell time of each person.

4.4 Video Metadata

The system analyzes real-time video stream to detect the existence of 4 target types: human, human face, motor vehicle, non-motor vehicle. Once a target is detected, the system can record video, take snapshots and trigger alarms.

This section introduces how to configure the video metadata feature from enabling it and selecting target types to setting the live view of video metadata.



4.4.1 Enabling Al Plan

Enable AI plan when AI by Camera is used. See "4.1.1 Enabling AI Plan" to enable AI detect function.

4.4.2 Configuring Video Metadata

After enabling video metadata, EVS links the current remote device for taking snapshots when alarm is triggered.

 \square

Video metadata cannot be enabled at the same time with face detection and IVS, because it conflicts with the two functions.

Step 1 Click 🔯 or +, and then select EVENT.

<u>Step 2</u> Select a device from the device tree at the left side.

<u>Step 3</u> Select Al Plan > Video Metadata.

Figure 4-21 Video metadata

Prest Prest1 •	RuleName	Enabled	
	People		A.
1 La Ste and a state	Vehicle	•••	
and the state the state	Non-Mator Vehicle		
Anna Anna Anna Anna Anna Anna Anna Anna			

<u>Step 4</u> Select the detection target.

- People: Click the corresponding to enable people detection. Face detection can also be enabled at the same time.
- Vehicle: Click the corresponding to enable vehicle detection.
- Non-Motor Vehicle: Click the corresponding to enable non-motor vehicle detection.

<u>Step 5</u> Click **Deployment Time** drop-down list to select schedule.

EVS links alarm event when an alarm is triggered within the schedule configured.

- Click Add Schedule to add new schedule if no schedule is added or the existing schedule does not meet requirements. For details, see "6.9.3 Schedule".
- Click View Schedule to view details of schedule.

Step 6 Click Save.



4.4.3 Live View of Video Metadata

View the detection results of face, people, motor vehicle and non-motor vehicle on the LIVE page.

4.4.3.1 Setting Al Display

Set the filtering conditions to display AI detection results.

Create v	view(s) before setting filtering conditions. To create a view, see "5.1.1 View Management".
<u>Step 1</u>	Select a view from LIVE > View > View Group.

Step 2 Click in at the lower side of the LIVE page, and then select Face, Human, Vehicle or Non-

Motor Vehicle.
The figure uses Human for example. The page is for reference only.
Figure 4-22 Human

View1	Face Human	Vehicle Non-Mot	or Vehicle
Ş ≱ IPC	Show Tracking	; Box:	
	Top Color Sleeve L Bottom Bottom	Time × Detection	
	Features Panel:	10	
	Hat Bag	Age Gender Irection Hold a Baby	
5	vnc from AI-Dis. Apply to all wi	n	OK Cancel

Step 3 Click next to Show Tracking Box, and then a tracking box is displayed in the video when target that meets the filtering conditions is detected.

Step 4 Configure feature panel.

1) Click **—** next to **Features Panel** to enable feature panel.

A features panel is displayed on the right side of the video when target that meets the conditions is detected.

2) Click I to select the panel type, for example, the **Human Detection** tab.



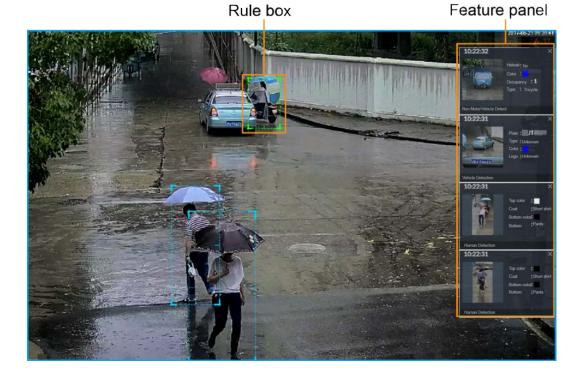
- 3) (Optional) Drag 💽 to adjust the transparency of panel. The higher the value, the more transparent the panel.
- 4) (Optional) Select the features to be displayed in the panel.
 - Up to 4 features can be displayed.
 - 4 features are selected by default. To select another feature, click the selected feature to cancel it, and then click the feature to be displayed.

Step 5 Click OK.

4.4.3.2 Live View

On the **LIVE** page, select a view from **View Group**, and the video image of the view will be displayed. See Figure 4-23.

- Rule box is displayed in real-time in the video image. Different detection targets correspond to different colors of rule box.
- Features panels are displayed on the right side of the video image. Figure 4-23 Live



Point to the features panel, and then click **(D)**, or double-click the detected image to play back the video record (10 s before and after the snapshot).

4.4.3.3 Detection Statistics

View the detection statistics of human, motor vehicle and non-motor vehicle.



4.4.3.3.1 Human

On the LIVE page, click **m**, the **PEOPLE TOTAL** page is displayed.

Click A, and then select **Snap With Face** and **Snap Without Face**. The information of detected human and face is displayed.

- Point to the snapshot, and then click **()** or double-click a pted picture to play back the video record (10 s before and after the snapshot).
- Point to the snapshot, and then click do export the video record to specified saving path.

4.4.3.3.2 Motor Vehicle

On the LIVE page, click 🚘, the VEHICLE TOTAL page is displayed.

Click ¹/₄, and then select **Vehicle Recognition**, the information of detected vehicles is displayed. See Figure 4-24.

Figure 4-24 Motor vehicle detection

camera4	2019-10-21 19:58:34	camera4	2019-10-21 19:57:32	camera4	2019-10-21 19:56:30	camera4	2019-10-21 19:55:28
E	Plate Record Type UnKnc Color Logo UnKnc	E	Plate Record Type UnKnc Color Logo UnKnc	E	Plate Record Type UnKne Color Logo UnKne	E	Plate Record Type UnKnc Color Logo UnKnc

- Move the mouse pointer to the panel, and then click (), or double-click detected picture to play back the video record (10 s before and after the snapshot).
- Move the mouse pointer to the panel, and then click does not export the video record to specified saving path.

4.4.3.3.3 Non-motor Vehicle

On the LIVE page, click *it*, the **NONMOTOR TOTAL** page is displayed.

Click A, and then select **Snap With Face** and **Snap Without Face**. The information of detected nonmotor vehicles is displayed.



Figure 4-25 Non-motor vehicle detection

IPC	2019-04-16 0	8:54:58	IPC	2019-04-1	6 08:54:50	IPC	2019-04-1	6 08:54:47	IPC	2019-04-1	6 08:54:39
	Helmet Ur Color	nKnown	-412	Helmet Color	UnKnown	da-	Helmet	UnKnown	7.	Helmet	UnKnown
100	Occupancy 0			Occupancy		1.77	Occupancy	1		Occupancy	1
	Type Tw	vo-wh	21	Туре	Two-wh	1.6	Туре	Two-wh	. 184	Туре	Two-wh
Non-MotorVehicle Detect		Non-MotorVehic	le Detect		Non-MotorVehi	cle Detect		Non-MotorVehic	cie Detect		

- Move the mouse pointer to the detected information, and then click O, or double-click detected picture to play back the video record (10 s before and after the snapshot).
- Move the mouse pointer to the detected information, and then click it to export the video record to specified saving path.

4.4.4 Al Search

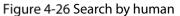
Select device and set properties to search for detection results.

4.4.4.1 Human Search

Select device and set human properties to search human detection results.

Step 1 Click **t**, and then select **AI SEARCH > Search by Human**.





,	
Q SearchDevice Name/IP	\overrightarrow{V}
T Device	
🛕 🗌 🎧 1-3	
🛕 🗌 🏡 2-IPC	
🗹 🏹 3-IPC	
4-16	
5-1	
🛕 🗌 🧞 6-camera6	
Access	
🖉 RTSP Media	
Event Type All	-
Human Property	
Gender All 🔻 Age All	•
Slee All 🔹 Color	•
Bott All 🔹 Color	-
Bag All	•
	*
	~
2021 - 04 - 15 00 : 00 : 00	
2021 - 04 - 15 23 : 59 : 59	Ī
2021 - 07 - 15 20 . 57 . 57	
Query	
Search range 30 days	

<u>Step 2</u> Select a device, and then set human properties and time period.

Click ど or 💌 to set the color. 🎽 means more than one color.

- Step 3 Click Query.
 - If face is captured, the human and face snapshots are displayed. •
 - If no face is captured, the human snapshot and human properties are displayed. •



		rigure i z/	Scarchitesant		
019-04-17 •	camera1 000006	camerad 000103	camera1 000104	cameral 0000119	camera1 000120
	Coat UsKnown Top Calar Battom UsKnown Bottom Cr	Top Color	Coat UnKnown Top Color Bottom UnKnown Buttom Cr	Coat Unknown Top Coar Bottom Unknown Bottom Cr	Cost Unitionen Top Culor Bottom Cr Bottom Cr
	Human Detection	Human Densedon	Human Detection	Human Detection	Human Detection
	camera1 0001:31	cameral 0001:00	camera1 0001:07	camera1 00:01:39	camera1 00.01.29
	Coat Unknown Top Color Buttom Unknown Buttom Cc	5 d Top Color	Coat UnKnown Top Color Bottom Cr. UnKnown Buttom Cr.	Coat Unification Top Coat Bottom Unification Bottom Cr	Coat Uniformation Top Calar Bostom Co Bostom Co
	Human Detection	Human Detection	Human Detection	Human Detection	Human Detection
	camera1 00:01:40	camera1 00:01:40	camera1 00:01:40	camera1 0001.47	camera1 00:01:47
	Cout Uniferent Top Color Bottom Cr Bottom Cr	Top Color	Cout UnKnown Top Color Bottom Cr Duttion Cr	Coat Uelfroom Top Color Biotism Cr Biotism Cr	Cost Unifican Top Calor Bottom Cr Bottom Cr
	Human Detection	Human Detection	Human Detection	Human Detaction	Human Detection
	camera1 000149	camera1 0001.49	camera1 000149	camera1 0001:50	camera1 00:01:50
	Coat Urkforwer Top Color Bottom C:	Cout UnKnown Top Color	Coat UniKnown Top Color Bottom Cr Bottom Cr	Cost Unifrom Top Color Bottom C Bottom Cr	Cost UsiKnown Top Calor Bottom UsiKnown Bottom Cr
	Human Detection	Human Detection	Human Detection	Human Detection	Human Detection
	camera1 00.91.50	camera1 0001:53	camera1 00:01:53	camera1 00:01:53	camera1 00:01:53
	Coat Unknown Top Color Bottom Unknown	Top Color	Cost UnKnown Top Color Bottom UnKnown	Coat UniCrown Top Color Bottom UniCrown	Coat Unknown Top Color Bottom Unknown

Figure 4-27 Search result

Related Operations

Point to one displayed panel, and the icons are displayed.

Tab	le 4-5	Operation	

lcon	Operation	
	 Select one by one: Click I to select the panel. Means the panel is selected. Select in batches: Select All to select all the panels on the page. 	
ightarrow	Click 🕥 or double-click the panel to play back the video record (10 s before and after the snapshot).	
1	Click \square , or select the panel and then click \square to export picture, video, and Excel file to specified saving path.	

4.4.4.2 Vehicle Search

Set event type and vehicle properties to search vehicle detection results.

Procedure

Step 1 Click +, and then select AI SEARCH > Search by Vehicle.



Figure 4-28 Vehicle search

Device •	
Q SearchDevice Name/IP 7	
• 🖬 🖄 Device 🛄 🔳	
ID01D77PAW00124	
2 Sp 18	
🔺 🜌 🎧 cameraó	
C FI Access	
RTSP Media	
	A 0
Event Type	
Vehicle Detection	
Vehicle Property	
Type All - Color	
Type All Color	
Plate Enter Plate Number	
¥	
2019 - 10 - 21 00 : 00 : 00 🔤	
2019 - 10 - 21 23 : 59 : 59	
KYAT - AV - KK KØ + 27 + 27 - ME	
Query	
A Search range 30 days	

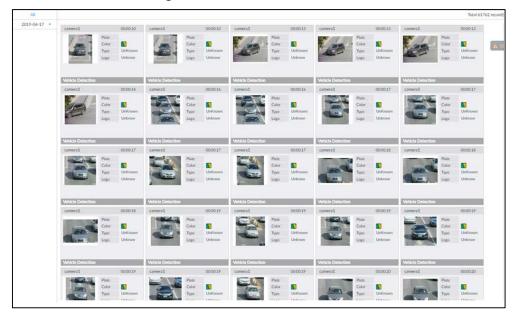
<u>Step 2</u> Select Vehicle Detection as Event Type.

<u>Step 3</u> Set vehicle properties and time period.

Click do or to set the color. do means more than one color.

Step 4 Click Query.

If license plate is detected, both the scenario and the license plate will be displayed. Figure 4-29 Search result





Related Operations

Point to one displayed panel, and the icons are displayed. Figure 4-30 Icons

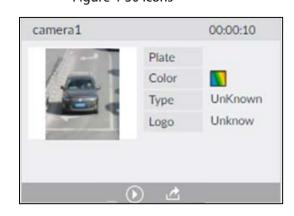


Table 4-6 Operation

lcon	Operation		
	 Select one by one: Click I to select the panel. Means the panel is selected. Select in batches: Select All to select all the panels on the page. 		
\odot	Click O or double-click the panel to play back the video record (10 s before and after the snapshot).		
2	Click \square , or select the panel and then click \square to export picture, video, and Excel file to specified saving path.		

4.4.4.3 Non-motor Vehicle Search

Set event type and non-motor vehicle properties to search non-motor vehicle detection results.

Procedure

Step 1 Click +, and then select AI SEARCH > Search by NonMotor.



Figure 4-31 Search by non-motor vehicle

	_
Q SearchDevice Name/IP	7
▼ ■ 🖻 Device 📑	
🗛 🗌 Çõ 1-3	
🛕 🗌 🦕 2-IPC	
Sar 3-IPC	
✓	
5-1	
▲ □ S + 6-camera6	
Access	
🔄 🕙 RTSP Media	
Event Type All	
Non-Motor Property	
Type All 🔹 Color 🎽	
Subc All	
Subc All	
Num All	
Bag All	
:	
2	
2021 - 04 - 15 00 : 00 : 00	
2021 - 04 - 15 00 : 00 : 00	
2021 - 04 - 15 00 : 00 : 00 🗄 2021 - 04 - 15 23 : 59 : 59 🖬	
2021 - 04 - 15 00 : 00 : 00	

- <u>Step 2</u> Select the Device you want to search.
- <u>Step 3</u> Set non-motor vehicle properties and time period.



Step 4 Click Query.



Figure 4-32 Search results



Related Operations

Point to one displayed panel, and the icons are displayed.

Figure 4-33 lcons



Table 4-7 Operation

lcon	Operation		
	 Select one by one: Click I to select the panel. Means the panel is selected. Select in batches: Select All to select all the panels on the page. 		
\bigcirc	Click or double-click the panel to play back the video record (10 s before and after the snapshot).		
1	Click \square , or select the panel and then click \square to export picture, video, and excel file to specified saving path.		



4.5 **IVS**

The IVS feature includes a number of behavior detections such as fence-crossing, intrusion, tripwire, parking, crowd gathering, missing object, abandoned object, and loitering. You can configure alarm notifications of those intelligent detections.

This section introduces how to configure the intelligent detections. $\overbrace{}$

 \square

- For the same camera, IVS and face detection cannot be enabled at the same time.
- Some device models only support IVS by camera.

4.5.1 Enabling Al Plan

Enable AI plan when AI by Camera is used. See "4.1.1 Enabling AI Plan" to enable AI detect function.

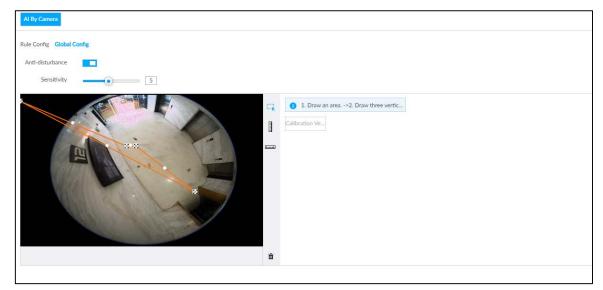
4.5.2 Configuring IVS

4.5.2.1 Global Configuration

Configure global rules of IVS, including anti-disturbance and sensitivity settings.

- Step 1 Click or click on the configuration page, and then select **EVENT**.
- <u>Step 2</u> In the device tree, select a camera.
- <u>Step 3</u> Select Al Plan > IVS > Global Config.

Figure 4-34 Global config



<u>Step 4</u> Configure anti-disturbance and sensitivity settings.

• Click 💶 to enable anti-disturbance function.



• Drag 🖭 to adjust sensitivity.

<u>Step 5</u> Calibrate horizontal and vertical scales.

- 1) Click to draw an area.
- 2) Click I to draw three vertical lines, enter the actual length, and then click **Calibration Verification**.
- 3) Click **use** to draw a horizontal line, enter the actual length, and then click **Calibration Verification**.

Step 6 Click Save.

4.5.2.2 Rule Configuration

Configure rules of IVS functions such as fence-crossing, tripwire, intrusion, abandoned object, parking detection, people gathering, object removed, and loitering. Different cameras support different functions.

Functions	Description	
Fence-crossing	Alarm is triggered when a target is crossing the pre-defined fence.	
Tripwire	Alarm is triggered when a target is crossing the pre-defined tripwire.	
Intrusion	Alarm is triggered when a target is entering, leaving, or appears in the	
Intrusion	detection area.	
Abandoned Object	Alarm is triggered when an object is left in the detection area and the	
Abandoned Object	existence time is longer than the threshold.	
Missing Object	Alarm is triggered when an object is removed from the detection area and	
Missing Object	not put back after the pre-defined time period.	
Parking Detection	Alarm is triggered when a target remains still within a time period longer	
Parking Detection	than the pre-defined time duration.	
People Gathering	Alarm is triggered when people gathering is detected or people density is	
People Gathening	larger than the threshold.	
	Alarm is triggered when a target keeps loitering in a time period longer	
Loitering	than the threshold. Alarm will be triggered again if the target stays in the	
	detection area after the first alarm.	

Table 4-8 IVS functions description

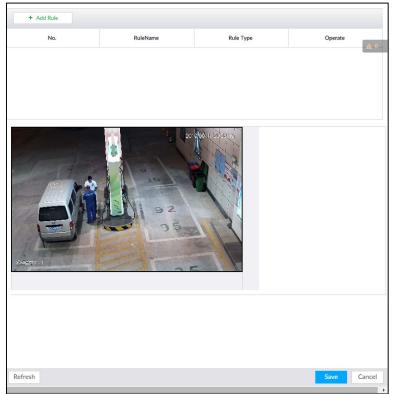
Take tripwire as the example. The configuration procedure is as follows.

Step 1 Click Or click on the configuration page, and then select EVENT.

- <u>Step 2</u> Select remote device in the device tree on the left.
- <u>Step 3</u> Select Al Plan > IVS.



Figure 4-35 Add rules



- <u>Step 4</u> Set tripwire rules.
 - 1) Click Add Rule, and then select Tripwire.



+ Add Rule			
No.	RuleName	Rule Type	Operate
1	Rule1	Tripwire	
Deployment Time		the state of the state	ek the mouse to draw the area.
» Record camera2			×
Refresh			Save Cancel

Figure 4-36 Configuring tripwire detection rules

2) Click to enable detection rule.

Click 💼 to delete detection rule.

- 3) Click \Leftrightarrow to edit the tripwire line.
 - Drag 😤 to adjust position or length of the line.
 - Click Ξ or Ξ to set the directions. An alarm will be triggered only when the target crosses the line in the designated direction.
 - Click the white dot on the line to add a turning point. Drag ^{S2} at the turning point to adjust position or length.
- 4) Click **I** or **I** to set minimum size or maximum size of detection target.

System triggers an alarm once the detected target size is between the maximum size and the minimum size.

<u>Step 5</u> (Optional) Set other requirements.

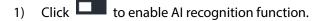


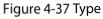
Functions	Description
Fence-crossing	Draw 2 detection lines.
Tence crossing	 Transparent fences such as iron fence are not supported.
	• Extremely short walls (height lower than normal height) are not supported.
Tripwire	Draw 1 detection line.
Intrusion	Draw 1 detection line.
Abandoned	With the abandoned object detection, a person or vehicle that stays still for a
Object	long time will also trigger an alarm; if the object is smaller than human or
Missing Object	vehicle, you can set the target size to filter out people and cars, or extend the minimum lasting duration to avoid false alarms caused by short dwell of
Parking	people.
Detection	For the crowd gathering detection, if the installation height is too low, human
Crowd	body size will take a large proportion in the image, or the camera view might
Gathering	be blocked. That might result in false alarms caused by continuous shaking of
Loitering	the camera, shaking leaves, frequent door opening and closing, and dense
Loncing	traffic of vehicles and people.

Table 4-9 IVS rules configuration requirements

<u>Step 6</u> Set Al Recognition.

After setting AI recognition, when the system detects a person, vehicle or non-motor vehicle, a rule box will appear beside the target on the video.





Al Rec	ogniti	on	
~	ŤŤ	~	

- 2) Select a recognition type.
 - In the recognize human, and is to recognize vehicle.
 - After enabling AI recognition function, at least one recognition type shall be selected.
- <u>Step 7</u> Click **Deployment Time** to select schedule from the drop-down list.

After setting deployment period, system triggers corresponding operations when there is a motion detection alarm in the specified period.

- Click View Schedule to view detailed schedule settings.
- If the schedule is not added or the added schedule does not meet actual needs, click Add Schedule.
- Step 8 Click Actions to set alarm action. See "6.4.1 Alarm Actions" for detailed information.

Repeat Step 4-Step 8 to add multiple detection rules. You can add max. 10 detection rules at the same time.

Step 9 Click Save.



4.5.3 Live View of IVS

On the LIVE page, view real-time IVS results.

4.5.3.1 Setting AI Display

Set the display rules of detection results.

Ш

Make sure that view is created before setting AI display. To create view, see "5.1.1 View Management". <u>Step 1</u> Select a view from LIVE > View > View Group.

Step 2 Click in, and then select the Human or Vehicle tab.

View1	Face Human Vehicle Non-Motor Vehicle
S≱ IPC	Show Tracking Box:
	Time Time Top Color Sleeve L Bottom Dottom Human Detection Human Detection
	Features Panel:
Sv	Top Color Sleeve Length Bottom Color Bottom Type Hat Bag Age Gender Umbrella Hair Style Direction Hold a Baby nc from Al-Dis. Apply to all win OK Cancel

Figure 4-38 Human



Figure 4-39 Vehicle

View1	Face	Human	Vehicle	Non-Motor Vehicle	
⊋ 16		Show Tracking Box:			
	Vehicle Detection				
	Transparence:	•		10	
	Plate No. Logo Region	Plate Color Colo Calling Seatb	, ,	it	
Sy	nc from AI-Dis.	Apply to all win			OK Cancel

Step 3 Click mext to Show Tracking Box.

<u>Step 4</u> Configure feature panel.

1) Click next to **Features Panel** to enable feature panel.

A features panel is displayed on the right side of the video when a target that meets the conditions is detected.

- 2) Click I to select the panel type, for example, the **Human Detection** tab.
- 3) (Optional) Drag 💽 to adjust the transparency of panel. The higher the value, the more transparent the panel.
- 4) (Optional) Select the features to be displayed in the panel.
 - Up to 4 features can be displayed.
 - 4 features are selected by default. To select another feature, click the selected feature to cancel it, and then click the feature to be displayed.

Step 5 Click OK.

4.5.3.2 Live View

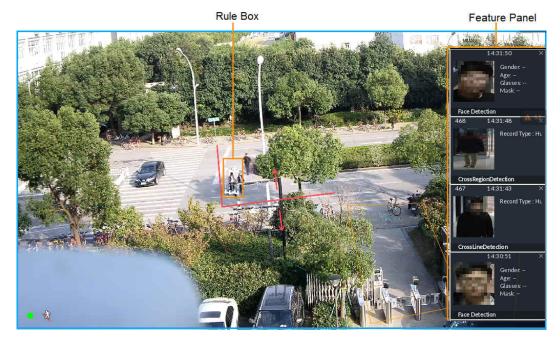
Go to the LIVE interface, enable view, and then Device displays view video.

- When a target triggers cross line or cross region rule, the line or region frame in the view flickers in red.
- After setting AI recognition, when the system detects a person or vehicle, a rule frame will appear beside the person and vehicle in the view.
- There is a feature panel on the right side of the video window.



User's Manual

Figure 4-40 Live



Point to features panel, and the operation icons are displayed. Click **o** or double-click the detected image, so the system starts to play back the recorded videos (10 s before and after the snapshot).

4.5.3.3 Detection Statistics

On the LIVE page, click m. The PEOPLE TOTAL page is displayed. Click , and then select IVS. The people detection records are displayed.

Figure 4-41 People total

FLOF	LE TOTAL						
PC	2018-11-20 10:00:26	IPC	2018-11-20 10:00:24	IPC	2018-11-20 09:59:12	IPC	2018-11-20 09:58:06
	Record Typ e Human	1	Record Typ e Human		Record Typ e Human		Record Typ e Human
CrossRegion	Detection	CrossRegionDet	ection	CrossRegionD	etection	CrossRegionDete	ection

Click Click



Figure 4-42 Vehicle total



- Point to a picture and click (), or double-click the picture, so the system starts playing back video (10 s before and after the snapshot moment).
- Point to a picture and click 🖄 to export video.

On the LIVE page, click . The NONMOTOR TOTAL page is displayed. Click . , and then select IVS. The detected non-motor vehicles are displayed.

- Point to a picture and click (), or double-click the picture, so the system starts playing back video (10 s before and after the snapshot moment).
- Point to a picture and click does not export video.

4.5.4 IVS Search

Search for IVS records.

Step 1 Click and then select AI SEARCH > IVS.

Figure 4-43 IVS

Q. SearchDevice Name/I# 7	
🕶 📧 🖉 Desire 📰 🔳	
A 0 2010	
A C Se2400	A ==
A 🖸 Se 5-1	
A Galomeral	
A C 207-camera?	
🔥 🗋 Sati-ciminat	
□ \$ 2 3-258	
🗔 Sig d-camerad	
A 🗋 🎧 9-cameral	
🔺 🔲 🎧 10-caiseert 0	
C \$2 11-1	
☑ ♀ 1248	
F Actes	
C CERSPAGE	
Event Type	
AL	
2021 - 04 - 20 00 - 00 - 00 - 🛄	
2021 - 04 - 20 23 : 59 : 59 🛛	
Querry	
The second second	

<u>Step 2</u> Select the remote device, and set event type and time.

Step 3 Click Query.



Figure 4-44 Search result

28.9.1.307 19 19 19 19 19 19 19 19 19 19 19 19 19 1		□ All(0) 🖄-					Total 12
Otest human	18-11-30 •	3 15.02.18	3 15 02 23	3 13.02.22	3 15:02:33	3 15.03.08	3 15 03 12
3 1044 3 3 1043 3 1043 1043 Image: Column 1 and the second seco		Object Tyr Human	Object Tyy Human	Object Typ Human	Object Tyr Human	Object Tyj Human	Object Tyy Human
Object/ly Human Human <tht< td=""><td></td><td>CrossLineDetection</td><td>CrossLineDetection</td><td>CrossLineDetection</td><td>CrossUneDetection</td><td>CrossLineDetection</td><td>CrossLineDetection</td></tht<>		CrossLineDetection	CrossLineDetection	CrossLineDetection	CrossUneDetection	CrossLineDetection	CrossLineDetection
			3 15:03:47	3 15:04:35	3 15:04:36	3 15 05 25	3 15 03 26
GraulionDetection GraulionDetection GraulionDetection GraulionDetection GraulionDetection GraulionDetection		Object Tys Human	Object Tyy Human	Object Tyr Human	Ctject Tyj Human	Object Tyj Human	Object Tyy Human
		CrossLineDetection	CrossLineDetection	CrossLineDetection	CrossLineDetection	CrossLineDetection	CrossLineDetection

Click the panel. The following operation icons are displayed.

Name	Operation
	• Select one by one: Move the mouse onto the panel. Click \square to select
Select a panel	the panel. 🗹 means it is selected.
	Click ALL to select all the panels.
Playback	Click the panel, and click $\overline{\mathbb{O}}$ or double-click the panel. The system starts
	to play back the recorded videos (10 s before and after the snapshot).
	Click the panel and click ${oxedsymbol D}$, or click the panel and click ${oxedsymbol d}_{oldsymbol au}$ to export
Export file	images, videos and Excel to designated storage path.
	After setting alarm linkage snapshot, during exporting images, the system
	exports detected images and panoramic images at the time of snapshot.

4.6 Vehicle Recognition

Alarm is triggered when vehicle property that meets detection rule is detected.

EVS supports only vehicle recognition through AI by Camera. Make sure that the vehicle recognition parameters of camera are configured. For details, see the user's manual of the camera.



4.6.1 Enabling Al Plan

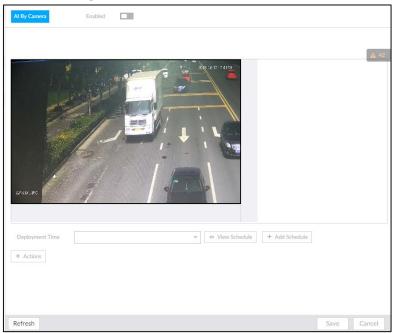
Before using AI by Camera, AI plan needs to be enabled first. For details, see "4.1.1 Enabling AI Plan".

4.6.2 Setting Vehicle Recognition

Set the deployment time of vehicle recognition and alarm linkage event.

- Step 1 Click or +, and then select EVENT.
- <u>Step 2</u> Select device from the device tree at the left side.
- <u>Step 3</u> Select Al Plan > Vehicle Recognition.

Figure 4-45 Vehicle recognition



<u>Step 4</u> Click the **Deployment Time** drop-down list to select schedule.

EVS links alarm event when alarm is triggered within the defined schedule.

- Click View Schedule to view detailed schedule settings.
- If the schedule is not added or the added schedule does not meet actual needs, click Add Schedule. For details, see "6.9.3 Schedule".
- <u>Step 5</u> Click Actions to set alarm action. For details, see "6.4.1 Alarm Actions".
- Step 6 Click Save.

4.6.3 Live View of Vehicle Recognition

View vehicle recognition results on the LIVE page.

4.6.3.1 Setting Al Display

Set the display rules of detection results.



 \square

Make sure that view is created before setting AI display. To create view, see "5.1.1 View Management". <u>Step 1</u> Select a view from LIVE > View > View Group.

Step 2	Click	1, and then select Vehicle tab.
--------	-------	--

Figure 4-46 Motor vehicle

View1	Face	Human	Vehicle	Non-Motor Vehicle	
₽ 16		Show Tracking Box:			
	Vehicle Detection				
	Features Panel : Transparence :	-0		10	
	Plate No. F	Plate Color Color Calling Seatbe	, ,	t.	
Sy	nc from AI-Dis.	Apply to all win			OK Cancel

<u>Step 3</u> Click **I** next to **Show Tracking Box** to enable tracking box function.

A tracking box is displayed in the video image when target meeting detection rule is detected. <u>Step 4</u> Set features panel.

1) Click **—** next to **Features Panel** to enable features panel function.

Features panel will be displayed at the right side of video image when target with selected features is detected.

- 2) Select the Vehicle Detection panel type by clicking \square . \checkmark means the panel is selected.
- 3) (Optional) Drag 💽 to adjust the transparency of panel. The higher the value, the more transparent the panel.
- 4) (Optional) Select the features to be displayed in the panel.
 - Up to 4 features can be displayed.
 - 4 features are selected by default. To select another feature, click the selected feature to cancel it, and then click the feature to be displayed.

Step 5 Click OK.



4.6.3.2 Live View

On the LIVE page, select a view, and the video image of the view is displayed. See Figure 4-47.

- Tracking box is displayed in the video image.
- Features panel is displayed at the right side of the video image.

Figure 4-47 Live



Move the mouse pointer to the features panel, and then you can click **o** or double-click the vehicle image to play back the video image (10 s before and after the snapshot).

4.6.3.3 Detection Statistics

On the LIVE page, select a view and then click **E**. The **VEHICLE TOTAL** page is displayed.

Click \sum , and then select Vehicle Detection. The information of detected vehicles is displayed.

Figure 4-48 Vehicle detection

amera1	2019-04-16 11:31:19	camera1	2019-04-16 11:31:18	camera1	2019-04-16 11:31:18	camera1	2019-04-16 11:31:12
	Type Vehicle		Type Vehicle		Type Vehicle		Type Vehicle
CrossRegion	Detection	CrossRegionDe	tection	CrossRegionDe	tection	CrossRegionDet	lection

• Move the mouse pointer to the information panel, and then click **()** or double-click the picture to play back the video image (10 s before and after the snapshot).



• Move the mouse pointer to the information panel, and then click does not be a specified saving path.

4.6.4 Searching for Detection Information

Set event type and vehicle properties, and then search vehicle detection information. For details, see "4.4.4.2 Vehicle Search".

4.7 Crowd Distribution Map

View and monitor people crowd to avoid crowd incidents, for example, stampede.

This function is only available with AI by Camera.

4.7.1 Enabling Al Plan

Enable the corresponding AI plan before using AI by Camera functions. For details, see"4.1.1 Enabling AI Plan".

4.7.2 Configuring Crowd Distribution Map

Set crowd distribution alarm rules.

4.7.2.1 Global Configuration

Draw lines on the image to determine the geographical scale of the image.

Step 1 Click or click on the configuration page, and then select EVENT.

- <u>Step 2</u> In the device tree, select a camera.
- <u>Step 3</u> Select Al Plan > Crowd Distribution Map > Global Config.



Figure 4-49 Global config

	1. Draw an area>2. Draw three vertical lines and one horizontal line. Actual Length 1 m
Ó	前

<u>Step 4</u> Draw lines. Draw one horizontal line and three vertical lines.

- Click 🞚 , draw vertical lines, and then enter their geographical distance values.
- Click . draw a horizontal line, and then enter the geographical distance value.
- Step 5 Click Save.

4.7.2.2 Rule Configuration

Configure the alarm threshold for crowd monitoring. For example, when the crowd density reaches 8, an alarm is triggered.

- Step 1 Click or click to on the configuration page, and then select EVENT.
- <u>Step 2</u> In the device tree, select a camera.
- <u>Step 3</u> Select Al Plan > Crowd Distribution Map > Rule Config.
- <u>Step 4</u> Click **Intermediate State** next to **Enabled** to enable rule configuration.
- <u>Step 5</u> Set detection rules.
 - Set regional detection rules.
 - 1) Click Add Rule. The following page is displayed.



Figure 4-50 Add Rules

Al By Camera	Enabled						
Rule Config Global Co							
1000		2 201-1215 17-53	+ Add Rule				
			No.	Area	Alarm People No.	Operat	ie
	Y		1	Areai	20	ŝ	
Global	Crowd Density	4 People/m ² (2-10) + Add Schedule					
Deployment Time	Schedule1	•					
» Record IPC2	2						×
1. In the second							
Log Enable							×
+ Actions							
Refresh						Save	Cancel

- 2) Drag 🔀 to adjust the size.
- 3) Configure alarm threshold. Alarm is triggered when the detected people number reaches the threshold.
- Set global alarm.
- 1) Click , and then drag 😵 to adjust the size of the yellow area.
- 2) Click to enable global detection.
- 3) Set crowd density. Alarm is triggered when the detected crowd density reaches the threshold.
- Step 6Select a schedule from the Deployment Time drop-down list.The alarm linkage action is triggered only during the scheduled period.Image: Comparison of the scheduled period of the scheduled period.

To modify the schedule, click Add Schedule.

- <u>Step 7</u> Click **Actions**, and then select an action to be associated to the alarm.
- Step 8 Click Save.

4.7.3 Live View of Crowd Distribution

On the LIVE page, open a view that contains the crowd distribution detection camera.

The video shows people numbers in the detection areas in real time. The area frame flashes red when there is an alarm in the area.





Figure 4-51 Live view of crowd distribution

- Right-click on the live video, and then select Crowd Distribution Map > PIP. A blue section is displayed, and it shows the crowd distribution status inside the current view.
- Right-click on the live video, and then select **Crowd Distribution Map > Global** to switch to the distribution view. The view indicates crowd density and people heads in different colors.

4.8 Call Alarm

An alarm is triggered when the system detects a person calling. To configure call alarm, set call detection rules for the visible light channel of a thermal camera.

 \square

Call alarm is only available with AI by Camera.

4.8.1 Enabling Al Plan

Enable the corresponding AI plan before using AI by Camera functions. For details, see "6.2.1 Enabling AI Plan".

4.8.2 Configuring Call Alarm

Configure call alarm rules.

- Step 1 Click 👹 or click 🛨 on the configuration page, and then select **EVENT**.
- <u>Step 2</u> In the device tree, select the visible light channel of a thermal camera.
- <u>Step 3</u> Select Al Plan > Call Alarm.
- <u>Step 4</u> Click **III** next to **Enabled** to enable rule configuration.



Figure 6-106 Configure call alarm

Al By Camera Enabled				
Preset 1	•			
		Click the m Sensitivity Min Duration 600)	nouse to draw the area.	
Deployment Time Default Schedule				
» Record				
Log Enable				
+ Actions				

<u>Step 5</u> Click and drag 🔀 to adjust the size of the detection area (yellow area).

Step 6 Set **Sensitivity** and **Min Duration**.

- Sensitivity: The higher the **Sensitivity** is, the easier the call action is detected.
- Min Duration: The minimum duration the call action lasts. If the call action still lasts after the **Min Duration**, the system will trigger an alarm.
- <u>Step 7</u> Click **Deployment Time** to select a schedule from the drop-down list.

System triggers corresponding alarm actions only during the alarm deployment period.

_		_			
n –	т	n			
	_				
\sim					

You can select an existing schedule from the **Deployment Time** drop-down list. You can also add a new schedule. For details, see "8.9.4 Schedule".

Step 8 Click Action to set alarm action. See "8.4.1 Alarm Actions" for detailed information.



4.8.3 Live View of Call Alarm

Log in to PCAPP. On the **LIVE** page, open a view that contains the call alarm detection channel. The call action is highlighted in red when the alarm is triggered.

Figure 6-107 Live view of call alarm

4.9 Smoking Alarm

An alarm is triggered when the system detects a person smoking. To configure smoking alarm, set smoking detection rules for the visible light channel of a thermal camera.

 \square

Smoking alarm is only available with AI by Camera.

4.9.1 Configuring Smoking Alarm

Configure smoking alarm rules.

- <u>Step 1</u> Click 🚳 or click 🛨 on the configuration page, and then select **EVENT**.
- <u>Step 2</u> In the device tree, select the visible light channel of a thermal camera.
- <u>Step 3</u> Select **AI Plan > Smoking Alarm**.
- <u>Step 4</u> Click **III** next to **Enabled** to enable rule configuration.



	1 April 194	-				
2988 2				() Click the mouse to draw the area.		
			and all	Sensitivity		0 10
				Min Duration	1	Second (1-
			1.17	600)		
	NA	Rentered	and the second			
100						
	N St N	S.				
	U.S.					
		11				
Deployment Time	Default Schedule		Add Schedule			
Deployment Time	Default Schedule					
Deployment Time						

Figure 6-109 Configure smoking alarm

<u>Step 5</u> Click and drag 🔀 to adjust the size of the detection area (yellow area).

<u>Step 6</u> Set **Sensitivity** and **Min Duration**.

- Sensitivity: The higher the **Sensitivity** is, the easier the call action is detected.
- Min Duration: The minimum duration the call action lasts. If the call action still lasts after the **Min Duration**, the system will trigger an alarm.
- <u>Step 7</u> Click **Deployment Time** to select a schedule from the drop-down list.

System triggers corresponding alarm actions only during the alarm deployment period.

~	\sim	~
п.		-11
н.		
н.		

You can select an existing schedule from the **Deployment Time** drop-down list. You can also add a new schedule. For details, see "8.9.4 Schedule".

Step 8 Click Actions to set alarm action. See "8.4.1 Alarm Actions" for detailed information.

4.9.2 Live View of Smoking Alarm

Log in to PCAPP. On the LIVE page, open a view that contains the smoking alarm detection channel. The smoking action is highlighted in red when the alarm is triggered.



5 General Operations

This chapter introduces general operations such as live view, playback, alarm, AI functions, and IVS.

5.1 Live and Monitor

Click +, and then select LIVE. The LIVE page is displayed.

Move the mouse pointer to the middle of video window and left column. I is displayed. Click the icon to hide the left column. See Figure 5-2.

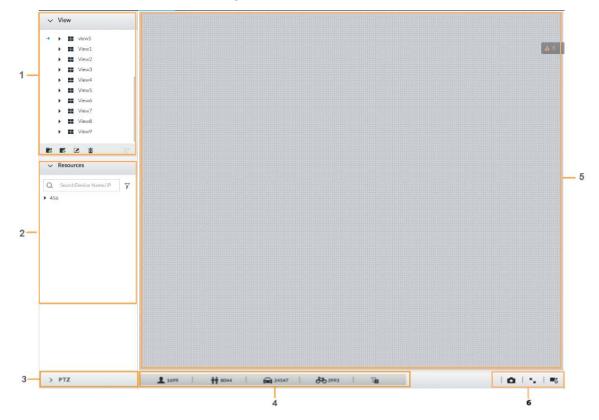


Figure 5-1 Live (1)





Table 5-1 Live page description

No.	Description			
1	View zone. Displays the created view and view group. See "5.1.1 View Management" for			
1	detailed information.			
2	Resource pool. Displays the added remote device list.			
3	PTZ zone.			
4	Smart preview icons. View face statistics, person statistics, IVS statistics and AI display.			
5	Video play window. See "5.1.1.3 View Window".			
	Click to take snapshot.			
6	Click for full-screen view.			
	• Click to go to the VIDEO RECORDING page for recording configuration.			

5.1.1 View Management

View is composed of video images of several remote devices. Go to the view panel at the top left corner of the **LIVE** page to view or call the view. See Figure 5-3.

- System has created views by default. Create view or view group under the View.
- Double-click a view or drag the view to the play panel on the right side. Device begins playing the real-time video from the remote device.
- Click 💷 to select views and its sub-node.



Figure 5-3 View

√ View	
✓ View Group	
View 1	
View 2	
	æ
	10

5.1.1.1 View Group

View group is a group of views. The view group allows you to categorize and manage view. It is easy for you to search and find the view. Create view or view group under the View.

- Device supports maximum 100 view groups.
- The views hierarchy shall not be more than 2. For example, after you create View Group 1 under View, you can create a sub-level View Group 2 under View Group 1. However, you cannot create sub-level group under View Group 2.

Procedure

<u>Step 1</u> Follow the steps listed below to create a view group.

- Click **View Group** or a created view group, and then click **R**.
- Right-click **View Group** or a created view group, and then select **Add View Group**. System creates one view group.



Figure 5-4 Create view group

✓ View	
▼ View Group	
▼ View Group1	
 View Group2 View Group3 View1 View2 Xiew3 	
✓ III View3	
e e z i	£

- <u>Step 2</u> Set view group name.
 - The view group name ranges from 1 to 64 characters. It can contain English letters, numbers and special characters.
 - View group is to classify different view groups. We recommend the view group name shall be easy to recognize.
- <u>Step 3</u> Click any blank space on the page. Device pops up a prompt of success.

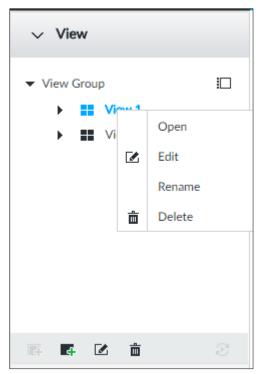
Related Operations

After creating view group, view group can be renamed or deleted. See Table 5-2 for detailed information.

Name	Operation
Rename view group	 Select a view group and then click . Set view group name and click any spare panel. Right-click view group and select Rename. See Figure 5-5. Set view group name and click any spare panel.
Delete View group	 Once you delete view group, all views under current view group will be deleted at the same time. Please be careful! Select view group and click . Right-click view group and then select Delete.



Figure 5-5 Rename



5.1.1.2 View

View is a video component of several remote devices. You can drag several remote devices to the same view and when view function is enabled, you can view the real-time video from several remote devices at the same time.

5.1.1.2.1 Creating View

Creating view is to add several associated remote devices to the same View. It is easy to view the realtime video from several remote devices at the same time.

Preparation

Remote device has been added. See "3.4.2 Adding Remote Device" for detailed information.

Create View

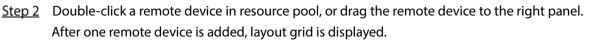
<u>Step 1</u> Follow the steps listed below to create view.

- Select a view group, click *s*, and then select **Add view**.
- Right-click a view group, and then select Add view.



Figure 5-6 Edit view (1)

√ View	
 View Group III View1 III View2 III View3 	
8 8 8 B	
✓ Resources	
Q SearchDevice Name/IP 4M05A23YAJ03681	7
) Sir itonormanian > Sir it > Sir it	
• Q• 10 • Q• 10	
• Sir 10 • Sir 10	
Gr 10 Access RTSP Media	
E KISP MEDA	
> PTZ	



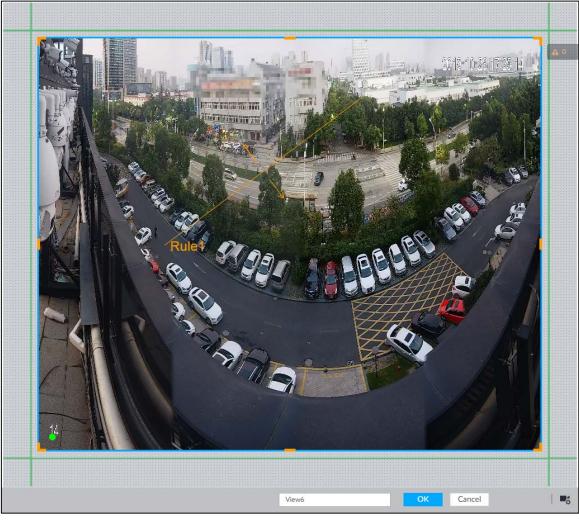
- Each layout grid supports one remote device. If you want to add several remote devices, drag the rest remote device to other idle layout grid.
- If the layout grid has added the remote device, drag another remote device to current grid to replace the original one.
- Move the mouse pointer to the orange panel (such as 📕) of the view window, click the

view window, and then drag after you see the arrow icon to adjust view window size.

- Device automatically creates the view grids amount according to the selected remote device amount. Device supports maximum 36 view windows.
- The view window fills in the whole layout grid by default. Right-click to select Original Scale > ON, and turn on the Original Scale. The device automatically adjusts view window size according to resolution of remote device.
- When adjusting view window position, drag the view window to the layout grid of the green background color. You cannot drag the view window to the grid of red background color.



Figure 5-7 Edit view (2)



Step 3 Set view name.

The view name ranges from 1 to 64 characters. It can contain English letters, number and special character.

<u>Step 4</u> Click **OK** to save the configuration. Device pops up a prompt of **Successfully operated**.

Related Operations

After creating view, view can be edited, enabled, renamed or deleted.

Table 5-3 View		
Name	Operation	
Edit View	Edit remote device in the view, window layout and view name. See "5.1.1.2.2	
Edit view	Editing View" for detailed information.	
Enable view	After enabling view, view real-time image of remote device in the view. See	
Enable view	"5.1.1.2.3 Enabling view" for detailed information.	
Rename view	 Select a view group and then click . Set view group name and click any spare panel. Right-click view and select Rename. See Figure 5-8. Set view name and click any spare panel. 	

Table 5-3 View



Name	Operation	
Delete view	 Delete: Select a view and then click in, or right-click view and then select Delete. Batch delete: Click in, select views you want to delete and then click in. 	
Et cont		

Figure 5-8 Menu

View			
▼ View Group			
► ■ Vi~	1	Open	
		Edit	
		Rename	
	Ô	Delete	
F 4 2	Ô		£

5.1.1.2.2 Editing View

In edit view mode, you can perform the following functions:

- Add, or delete the remote device on the view.
- Adjust the view grid display.
- Modify view name.

<u>Step 1</u> Right-click a view and then select **Edit**.

Figure 5-9 Edit view



<u>Step 2</u> Edit view as you require.



- Add remote device: Double-click remote device in the resource pool, or drag the remote device to the free layout grid on the right panel.
- Delete remote device: Point to window on the right, and click A at the top right corner.
- Move window position: Select and hold on a view window, move it to the proper position and release mouse.
- Change window position: Select and hold on one view window and then drag to another view window.
- Change window size: Move your mouse to the orange panel on the window (such as

). Hold and drag the view window after you see the arrow icon.

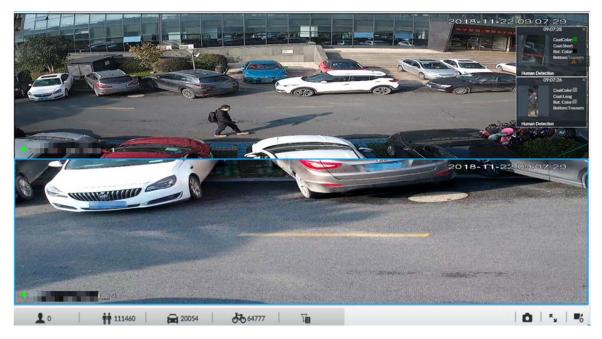
Modify view name: Set view name on

When adjusting view window position, drag the view window to the layout grid of the green background color. You cannot drag the view window to the grid of red background color.

<u>Step 3</u> Click **OK** to save the configuration. Device pops up successfully operated.

5.1.1.2.3 Enabling view

Right-click the view and select **Open**, or double-click view. The view window is displayed. Figure 5-10 View window



When enabling the view, you can change video position, zoom video window.

 \square

- When adjusting view window position, drag the view window to the layout grid of the green background color. You cannot drag the view window to the grid of red background color.
- Point to view window. Window task column is displayed to snapshot, enable record and turn off view window. See "5.1.1.3.1 Window Task Column" for detailed information.
- Right-click view window, you can switch bit streams, set digital zoom. See "5.1.1.3.2 Shortcut Menu" for detailed information.



Table 5-4 View function

Name	Description
	Press one view window and drag it to another view window to exchange these
	view window position.
Exchange	
window	The exchanging window position operation is valid only once. Disable and then
position	enable view again, the view window restores original position. If you want to
	change view window position permanently, go to the view edit mode to set. See
	"5.1.1.2.2 Editing View" for detailed information.
	• Once current view window amount is too much (more than 9), click one
	view window, device displays current view window at the center of the
Zoom in video	window in the zoom in mode. Click any other blank position, you can view
window	window restores original size.
WINGOW	• Double-click a view window, device displays view window at one window.
	Double-click view window again or click any blank position, the view
	window restores original size.
	In the resource pool, double-click the remote device or drag the remote device
	to the right panel, you can add remote device to current view.
Addition	Drag the remote device to the view window to replace the original remote
Add view window	device.
window	
	The modified view layout is valid only for once if you do not click OK . Close and
	enable view again, the view layout restores original layout.
Close view	Point to one view window, click 🔀 to close the view window.
window	Close view window, device automatically adjusts view layout according to the
	rest remote device amount and play panel free space.

5.1.1.3 View Window

Right-click the view, select **Open**, or double-click view. The view window is displayed.



Figure 5-11 View window



5.1.1.3.1 Window Task Column

Point to view window. The icons are displayed.

Figure 5-12 View window





Table 5-5 Window task column

Name	Description
Open Manual Video Recording	 Click to start recording manually. Now the icon becomes Click to stop recording. System stops recording according to the manual record length settings if you do not click again to stop. At different interfaces, recording storage path varies. Local Configurations When USB storage device is connected, recordings are saved in USB storage device. Otherwise, the recordings are saved in the Device. Query or export manual recording by playback control. See "5.2.1 Playing Back Recorded Video" for detailed information. Operate PCAPP. Default storage path of recording is C:/Program Files (x86)/EVS/video. Set storage path.
Snapshot	 Click is to snapshot. At different interfaces, snapshot storage path varies. Local Configurations When USB storage device is connected, snapshots are saved in USB storage device. Otherwise, the snapshots are saved in the Device. Query or export the snapshots by playback control. See "5.2.3 Playing Back Snapshots" for detailed information. Operate PCAPP. Default storage path of snapshot is C:/Program Files (x86)/EVS/pictures. Set storage path.
Close view window	Click 🔀 to close view window.

5.1.1.3.2 Shortcut Menu

Right-click the view window. The shortcut menu is displayed.



Figure 5-13 Shortcut menu

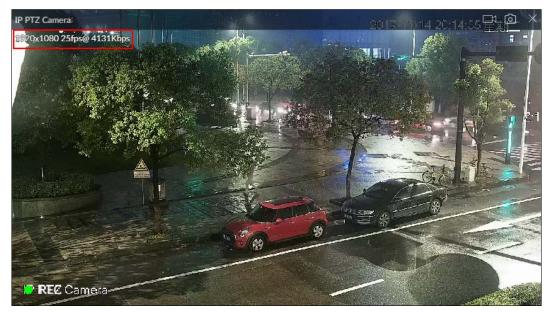


Table 5-6 Shortcut menu

Parameters	Description		
Stream	Set current window stream. It includes main stream/sub stream 1/sub stream 2.		
Bit rate	Displays real-time bit rate on the window or not. See Figure 5-14.		
Original Scale	 Set video window scale. ON: System automatically adjusts video window scale according to the resolution. OFF: System automatically adjusts video window scale according to the remote device amount and the free space on the playback panel. 		
Audio	Set audio output. It includes audio 1, audio 2, mixing and off.		
Fisheye Dewarp	Set instalaltion methods and display modes of fisheye cameras. For details, see "5.1.1.3.4 Fisheye Dewarp". This function is only available on fisheye camera.		
Smart tracking	Intelligently track targets. For details, see "5.1.1.3.5 Smart Tracking".		
Crowd distribution	Show people numbers and distribution status. For details, see "4.7.3 Live View of Crowd Distribution".		
	This function is only available on the camera that supports crowd distribution.		



Figure 5-14 View window



5.1.1.3.3 Digital Zoom

The digital zoom function allows you to zoom in a specified zone to view the video details.

Log in to PCAPP, double-click a view to open it, and then enable digital zoom through either of the following methods:

- Click the view, scroll the mouse to zoom in or zoom out.
- Click , and then select a zone you want to zoom in on the video window,.

Figure 5-15 Digital zoom:



5.1.1.3.4 Fisheye Dewarp

Set the installation method and display mode of fisheye cameras.

- Installation method: Select the installation method according to the actual situation.
- Display mode: Select the display mode of live view.

<u>Step 1</u> Right-click on the live video, and then select **Fisheye Dewarp**.



Figure 5-16 Fisheye dewarp



<u>Step 2</u> Select an installation method.

- Click 📓 to select ceiling mount.
- Click do select wall mount.
- Click 🔜 to select ground mount.

<u>Step 3</u> Select a display mode.

Installation Method	Display Mode Description	
Ceiling/wall/ground mount	0	The original fisheye image.
Ceiling/ ground mount	■ 1P+1	Corrected 360°panoramic image + section images.
	2P	2 corrected 180°images, which consist the 360° panoramic image.
	1+3	Original image + 3 section images.
	1+4	Original image + 4 section images.

Table 5-7 Display mode



Installation Method	Display Mode Description	
	1P+6	Corrected 360°panoramic image + section images.
	1+8	Original image + 8 section images.
	1P	Corrected 180° image from left to right.
Mall manuat	1P+3	Corrected 180° image + 3 section images.
Wall mount	1P+4	Corrected 180° image + 4 section images.
	1P+8	Corrected 180° image + 8 section images.

Step 4 Click OK.

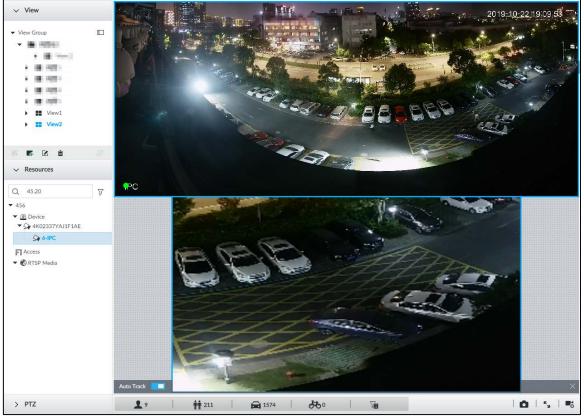
5.1.1.3.5 Smart Tracking

Track targets manually or automatically. This function is only available on the multi-sensor panoramic camera + PTZ camera.

Make sure that the linked tracking function has been enabled.

<u>Step 1</u> Right-click on the live video, and then select **Smart Tracking > ON**.





<u>Step 2</u> Select the tracking method.



- Manual positioning: Click a spot or select a zone on the bullet camera video, and then the PTZ camera will automatically rotates there and zoom in.
- Manual tracking: Click or select a target on the bullet camera video, and then the PTZ camera automatically rotates and tracks it.
- Automatic tracking: The tracking action is automatically triggered by alarms in according to the pre-defined rules.

 \square

For automatic tracking, make sure that you have set intrusion detection or tripwire rules for the camera. For details, see "4.5.2 Configuring IVS".

5.1.1.3.6 Thermal

On the LIVE interface, a thermal camera has 2 channels: Visible light channel and thermal channel.

Select the thermal channel, point to any position on the live video, and then you can view the realtime temperature of the position.



Figure 5-18 Thermal

5.1.1.3.7 Talk

The Talk function enables voice interaction between the Device and remote devices, improving the efficiency in handling emergency events.

Step 1 Log in to PCAPP.

<u>Step 2</u> Open a view on the **Live** page.



Figure 7-19 Talk



<u>Step 3</u> Click again to disable the function.

5.1.2 Resources Pool

The resource pool displays the added remote device list. The system automatically divides into groups according to device type.

•	
✓ Resources	*
Q	V
▼ IVSS	
▼ @ Device	
Sar IPC	
😡 IP PTZ Camera	
♀ 1	
I ≡ TPC	
Access	
🕙 RTSP Media	

Figure 5-19 Resources pool

Table 5-8 Resources pool description

Operation	Description
Search device	Input key words at remote devices.
	Support fuzzy search.



Operation	Description
Filter device	Click \overrightarrow{V} and then select all, online, offline to filter the disqualified remote device.
View device status	 Display remote device status on the resources pool. If the remote device name and icon is black, it means the remote device is online. For example, IP PTZ Camera. If the remote device name and icon is gray, it means the remote device is offline. For example, if the remote device name and icon is gray, it means the remote device is offline. For example, if there is an icon A before the remote device, it means remote device is abnormal, alarming, and so on. Point to A, to view the detailed information.
Mouse Operations	 Point to the remote device name, you can view remote device IP address and port number. On the Device list, click one remote device and then press Ctrl, click other remote device, you can select several remote devices at the same time. On the Device list, select one remote device and then press Shift, click other remote device, select current two remote devices and all remote devices listed between them. Right-click a remote device to connect to disconnect it. Double-click remote device or drag the remote device to the view window on the right panel, you can enter edit view page. Edit the view. See "5.1.1.2.2 Editing View" for detailed information.

5.1.3 PTZ

Set PTZ functions and perform PTZ control so the PTZ camera can rotate accordingly to monitor all directions.

\square

The PTZ functions might vary depending on the Device models.

Log in to the PCAPP. On the LIVE page, PTZ is displayed at the lower-left corner.

 \square

The following figure is for reference only. The grey button means that the current function is not supported.





alhua

Figure 7-21 PTZ

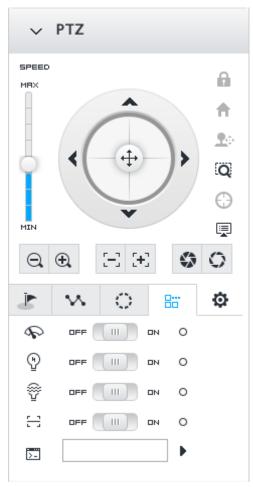


Table 7-10 PTZ lcons

lcons	Description
	Press and hold on O, and drag it up and down. The higher the value is, the faster the PTZ speed is.
	 Control PTZ movement in the following ways. Press and hold on ⁽¹⁾/₍₂₎ to control PTZ top/bottom/left/right/top ft/top right/lower-left/lower-right direction. Click the arrows to control PTZ direction.
Q	Click to enable 3D positioning function.



lcons	Description
()	Click to enable auto focus, and then the camera image becomes focused automatically.
9	Click to enter the PTZ menu mode. For details, see "7.1.3.1 PTZ Menu Settings".
$\Theta_{\mathbf{k}} \oplus_{\mathbf{k}}$	Zoom. Click to adjust lens zoom rate of the remote device.
EE EE	Focus. Click to adjust lens focus of the remote device.
9 O	Iris. Click it to adjust iris size of the remote device.
8	 Click to use windshield wiper, light, IR and linear scan, auxiliary commands.
<u>ب</u>	 Click to enter PTZ calling page. Go to the remote device to set corresponding PTZ function before you call it. Click to enter the preset page. Click to enter the cruise page. For details, see "7.1.3.2.2 Setting a Cruise". Click to enter the pattern page. For details, see "7.1.3.2.2 Setting a Cruise".

5.1.3.1 PTZ Menu Settings

Device displays PTZ main menu on the view window. The PTZ main menu enables you to perform camera settings, PTZ settings, system management, and more. You can use the direction and confirm buttons to set the remote device.

- <u>Step 1</u> Log in to PCAPP.
- <u>Step 2</u> Enable view and then select a remote device on the view.
- <u>Step 3</u> On PTZ panel, click □ to open the OSD menu.



Figure 7-22 PTZ menu page

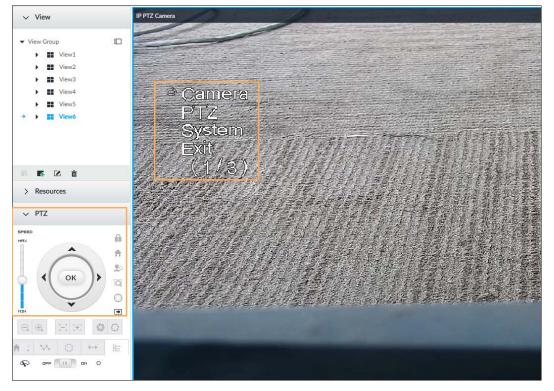


Table 7-11 PTZ menu description

Parameters	Description
Camera	Set remote device image parameters involving picture, exposure, backlight, WB, day and night, focus and zoom, defog, and default.
PTZ	Set remote device PTZ functions such as preset, cruise, scan, pattern, rotation, and PTZ restart.
System	Set remote device PTZ simulator, restore default, manage remote device peripheral device, view remote device software version, PTZ version and more.
Exit	Exit PTZ menu.

<u>Step 4</u> Set PTZ menu parameters.

- Click
 A and
 To select options.
- Click 🕨 or < to set parameters.
- Click or to confirm.

5.1.3.2 Configuring PTZ Functions

Control PTZ device to implement corresponding operations.



 \square

The PTZ functions might vary depending on the Device models.

5.1.3.2.1 Setting a Preset

A preset is the saved information of a specific position, angle, and focal length of the PTZ camera. You can set a preset so that you can quickly adjust the PTZ to the desired position in the future.

Procedure

- Step 1 Log in to PCAPP.
- <u>Step 2</u> Select a PTZ camera from the views.
- Step 3 On the PTZ panel, click 上.

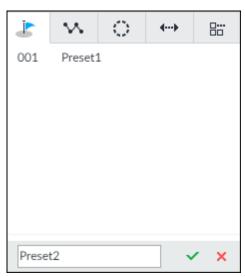
Image: Non-Image: No

Figure 7-23 Call a preset

- <u>Step 4</u> Click the direction icons to rotate the camera to a specific position.
- <u>Step 5</u> Click **+**, enter the name of the new preset, and then click **v** to save the preset.



Figure 7-24 Add a preset



Step 6 To call the preset, hover over the preset name, and then click 🟲.

Related Operations

- Edit a preset:
 - To edit preset name, double-click the name. The camera rotates to the preset after the double-click.
 - \diamond To modify the preset position, select the preset, and then click \mathbf{M} , rotate the camera to the desired position, and then click \mathbf{M} .
 - \diamond To quit, click imes.
- To delete a preset, select it and then click
- To refresh presets list, click *2*.

5.1.3.2.2 Setting a Cruise

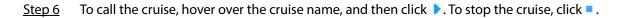
A cruise is a sequential set of presets. After you call a cruise, the PTZ camera automatically rotates to the presets one by one at the pre-defined interval.

Procedure

- Step 1 Log in to PCAPP.
- <u>Step 2</u> Select a PTZ camera from the views.
- Step 3 On the PTZ panel, click .
- Step 4 Click 👫, enter the name of the new cruise, and then click 🗹 to save.
- <u>Step 5</u> Click **Add**, select a cruise, and then click \checkmark .



No.	Preset	Stay Time		Operate
1	Preset1 -	15	s	曲
2	Preset1 👻	15	s	✓ ×
2	Preset1 -	15	S	~



Related_Operations

- Edit a cruise:
 - \diamond To edit cruise name, double-click the name. To quit, click imes.
 - ♦ To modify the cruise, select the cruise, and then click ^I, modify the settings, and then click ^I.
- To delete a cruise, select it and then click
- To refresh cruises list, click 📿

5.1.3.2.3 Setting a Pattern

A pattern is a recorded series of PTZ operations such as pan, tilt, zoom and focusing. You call a pattern to let the camera repeat the corresponding operations.

Procedure

- Step 1 Log in to PCAPP.
- <u>Step 2</u> Select a PTZ camera from the views.
- Step 3 On the PTZ panel, click ①.
- <u>Step 4</u> To start recording a pattern, double-click on a pattern name, click **Start Record**, perform a series of PTZ actions as desired, and then click **Stop Record**.

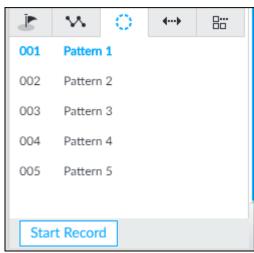


\square

The maximum number of patterns depends on the camera capability. If not limited on the

camera, you can config up to 5 patterns by default.

Figure 7-26 Call a pattern



Step 5 To call the pattern, hover over the pattern name, and then click 🕨. To stop, click = .

Related Operations

- Edit a pattern:
 - ◇ To modify the pattern, select the pattern, and then click ^I. Click **Start Record** and record a new pattern, and then click **Stop Record**.
 - ♦ To quit, click the pattern name.
- To delete a pattern, select it and then click
- To refresh patterns list, click 📿

5.1.3.2.4 Setting Linear Scanning

In the linear scanning mode, the camera scans repeatedly to the pre-defined left and then right limit.

- Step 1 Log in to PCAPP.
- <u>Step 2</u> Select a PTZ camera from the views.
- Step 3 On the PTZ panel, click .
- Step 4 Select a linear scanning, and then double-click it or click
 [™]. Rotate the PTZ to the left until you think it can be the left limit, and then click
 [™] to save; rotate the PTZ to the right limit, and then click
 [™].

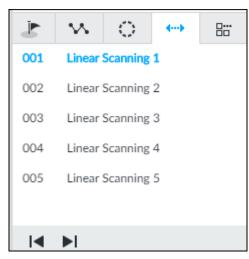


\square

The maximum number of linear scannings depends on the camera capability. If not limited

on the camera, you can config up to 5 scannings by default.

Figure 7-27 Set a linear scanning



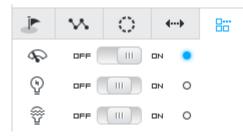
Step 5 To call the linear scanning, hover over the name, and then click 🕨. To stop, click 🔳.

5.1.3.2.5 Enabling Auxiliary Functions

Enable PTZ windshield wiper, light and IR.

- Step 1 Log in to PCAPP.
- <u>Step 2</u> Select a PTZ camera from the views.
- Step 3 On the PTZ panel, click 😁.

Figure 7-28 Auxiliary functions



- <u>Step 4</u> Drag the slider to **ON** or **OFF** to enable or disable the function.
 - Windshield wiper. It is available on select models.
 - ${}^{\textcircled{O}}$: Light. It is available on select models.
 - [™]: IR. It is available on select models.

5.2 Recorded Files

Search or play back the record file or image on the Device. At the same time, you can export record file or image to designated storage path.

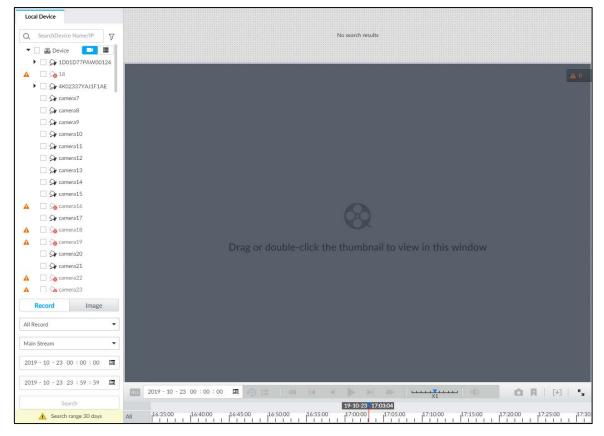


5.2.1 Playing Back Recorded Video

Search and playback record file according to remote device, record type, and record time.

<u>Step 1</u>	Click 🕇	and then select SEARCH.
---------------	---------	-------------------------

Figure 5	5-20 Search	
----------	-------------	--



<u>Step 2</u> Select a remote device, and then click **Record** tab.

Click 📕 to display only channels. Click 💻 to display channels and devices.

<u>Step 3</u> Select a record type from among **All Record**, **Video Detect**, and **IO Alarm** and **Thermal**.

- All record: Search for all records.
- Video detect: Search for the records of video detection. For setting of video detection record, see "6.4.3.1 Video Detect".
- IO alarm: Search for local alarm linkage records. For setting of local alarm linkage record, see "6.4.3.3 IPC External Alarm".
- Thermal: Search for videos of thermal alarms. For setting of thermal alarm linkage, see "6.4.3.4 Thermal Alarm".
- <u>Step 4</u> Select a stream type from main stream and sub stream.
- <u>Step 5</u> Set search time.

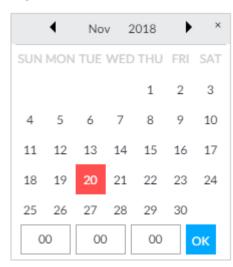
Ш

- Method 1: Click the date or time on the time column, change time or date value.
- Method 2: Click the date or time on the time column, use the mouse middle button to adjust time or date value.
- Method 3: Click 🛄 , set date or time on the schedule, click **OK**.



In the schedule page, if there is a dot under one date (such as 24), the date has records.

Figure 5-21 Schedule page



Step 6 Click Search.

The record thumbnail is at the top of the remote device, and the time bar displays the record period (green color means there is a record).

 \square

- The selected remote device is on the left panel. Click a remote device, and the record file thumbnail is on the right panel.
- Click 🚺 or 📓 to move thumbnail list or hide/display the thumbnail.
- Move the mouse pointer to the thumbnail, you can view remote device name, record start time, and end time of the corresponding record.
- Move the mouse pointer to the thumbnail list. The interface displays . Click the icon to hide the thumbnail list. If the thumbnail list is hidden, click to display the thumbnail list.

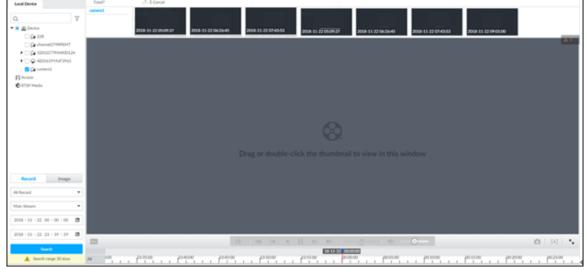


Figure 5-22 Search result

<u>Step 7</u> Drag the thumbnail to the playback window or double-click the thumbnail. Device begins playing the record.



\square

- The playback window amount depends on the thumbnail amount you can drag or select. System supports maximum 16 windows. System automatically adjusts each window size according to the original scale of playback file.
- The thumbnail with end of the system is playing record file of current thumbnail.



Table 5-9 Search icons description

Signal Words	Description	
ALL	Click to synchronize playback mode. You can use the playback control icon to control several windows, such as fast forward/backward at the same time.	
	Click RLL to cancel synchronization operation.	
2019 - 09 - 20 00 : 00 : 00 🖾 🄊	Set a time period. Click 🗭 to start playing the videos in the set time period.	
	Play back several record files at the same time. Click the icon to switch	
	to time synchronization mode. All other windows play the video file of	
	the same time of current window.	
-	Click 🗎 to cancel time synchronization.	
Ħ		
	Click $>$, system enables synchronization operation function. If you	
	want to cancel synchronization, click 😫.	
	Click to play back video file at slow speed.	
◀	The slow speed includes \times 1/2, \times 1/4, \times 1/8, and \times 1/16. Click the icon	
	once, the playback speed degrades one level.	
	Click to switch to frame by frame backward playback.	
	It is only valid in pause mode.	



Signal Words	Description
•	Click to play backward. Now the icon becomes II. Click II to stop backward play.
	Click to start playback. Now the icon becomes II . Click II to pause playback video. Click to switch to frame by frame playback.
ÞI	It is only valid in pause mode.
*	Click to play back at fast speed. The fast speed includes $\times 1$, $\times 2$, $\times 4$, $\times 8$, and $\times 16$. Click the icon once, the playback speed upgrades one level.
X1	Displays playback speed. Drag 📩 to the left or right to playback at fast forward or fast backward.
۵	Click to capture an image.
Ŗ	Click this icon to tag the current video.
[+]	Click to obtain one part of record, and save it in designated storage path. See "5.2.2 Clipping Recorded Video" for detailed information.
4)	Click 🐠 to mute. The icon becomes 💶. Click 💶 to unmute.
кы	Click to play back at full screen.
200401_001217 200400	 Time bar. Displays record type and record file period. There are two record file bars on the time bar. The top bar is to display record time of selected window. The bottom bar is to display record time of all selected remote devices. The time bar adopts color to categorize record type. Green=Regular record. Red=Alarm record. Blank=No record. 5500 170000 Time scale is to display record file date and time. System automatically adjusts time scale according to the record playback process. On the time bar, you can: ◇ Click the time bar and rotate the mouse wheel button to adjust the time accuracy. ◇ Press the time bar and then drag to the left or right to move the time bar to view the hidden record time. ◇ Drag time scale to adjust start time of record playback. ◇ Click or drag the time scale to position where there is a record, system starts playing from the selected time.



Signa	l Words		Description
			Shortcut menu: Right-click mouse on the playback window, you can
₽	Digital Original Audio) 	 view the shortcut menu. Zoom: It is to zoom in a specified zone and view the details. See "5.1.1.3.3 Digital Zoom" for detailed information. Original scale: Set view window scale. ON: System automatically adjusts video window scale
1 \$ 0	Zoom Original Audio Fisheye	> >	 according to the video resolution. OFF: System automatically adjusts video window scale according to the remote device amount and the free space on the playback panel. Audio: Set audio output. Fisheye: Set the installation method and display mode of fisheye
			camera. For details, see "5.1.1.3.4 Fisheye Dewarp".
\times			Move mouse pointer to the playback window, system pops up task column. Click the icon to close the playback window.

5.2.2 Clipping Recorded Video

Clip one part of the recorded video, and save it in designated storage path. $\widetilde{}$

Connect USB device to the system if you are on the local menu to operate.

- Step 1 Click + and then select SEARCH.
- <u>Step 2</u> Play video file. See "5.2.1 Playing Back Recorded Video".
- Step 3 Click [+].

Video clipping frame appears on the time bar.

Figure 5-24 Video clipping frame



- <u>Step 4</u> Click the record edit column (the blue column on Figure 5-24) and drag to the left or right, to select start time and end time of clipping.
- <u>Step 5</u> Click Save Immediately.



ave					
🗸 (1) All		Start Time	End Time	Record Length	Size
🗸 (1) camera1		2018-11-22 0	2018-11-22 01:31:43	00:12:11	644.86MB
Total	644.86MB				
Save Path:		Browser			
				_	
				C	OK Cancel

<u>Step 6</u> Click **Browser** to select saving path.

Step 7 Click OK.

Save the clipping to designated storage path.

5.2.3 Playing Back Snapshots

Search for and play back image according to remote device, image type, and snapshot time.

- Step 1 Click + and then select SEARCH.
- <u>Step 2</u> Select a remote device, and then click **Image**.

System supports maximum 1 remote device.

Figure 5-26 Image playback (1)

Local Device			
Q. Search Device Name/IF C Device		No seron multi	
□ ¶ Access □ € RTSP Nedia			4.0
	Drag or double-c		
Record Image			
ViceoMotor •			
2021 - 04 - 14 00 : 00 : 00 🕅			
2021 - 04 - 14 - 23 - 59 - 59 - 🗃	2021 - 54 - 14 00 : 00 : 00 🖬 43		0 R (1) 1
Search		21 04 14 10 2010	an 11 112 1



- <u>Step 3</u> Select image type, including video detect, IO alarm and thermal, and then select detection type as needed.
- <u>Step 4</u> Set search time.
 - Method 1: Click the date or time on the time column, change time or date value.
 - Method 2: Click the date or time on the time column, use the mouse wheel to adjust time or date value.
 - Method 3: Click 🛅 , set date or time on the schedule, click **OK**.

In the schedule page, if there is a dot under one date (such as $\frac{24}{\bullet}$), the date has records.

Nov • SUN MON TUE WED THU FRI SAT OK



Figure 5-28 Image thumbnail

IP PTZ Camera			
	2020-08-31	2020-08-31	2020-08-31
	22:12:16	22:12:16	22:12:16

 \square

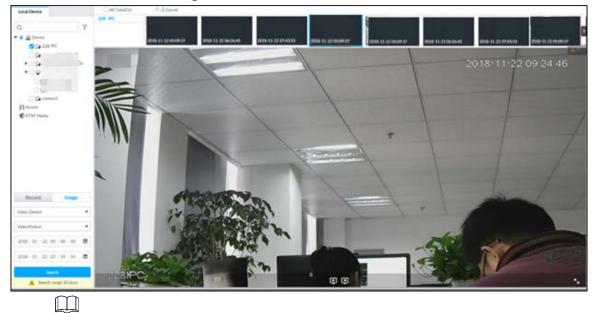
- The selected remote device is on the left panel. Click a remote device, and the image thumbnail is on the right panel.
- Click I or to move thumbnail list, and display the hidden thumbnail.
- Move the mouse pointer to the thumbnail, you can view remote device name, and snapshot time of the corresponding thumbnail.
- Move the mouse pointer to the thumbnail list. The interface displays A. Click the icon to hide the thumbnail list. If the thumbnail list is hidden, click to display the thumbnail list.

<u>Step 6</u> Drag the thumbnail to the playback window or double-click the thumbnail. Device begins playing the image.

Figure 5-27 Schedule page



Figure 5-29 Image playback (2)



Move the mouse pointer to the playback window, you can see the following icons.

Tab	le 5-	-10	lcons

lcon	Description
\checkmark	Click to switch to the previous image or the next image.
	 Switch to the previous or next image or image group. When playing one image, click the icon to go to the previous image or the next image. When playing several images at the same time, click the icon to go to the previous group or the next group.
R	Click to display at full screen. Click again to cancel full screen.

5.2.4 Exporting File

Export record file or image to the designated storage path.

 \square

- The default record file mode is .dav and the image file mode is .jpg.
- Connect USB device to the system if you are on the local menu to operate.

Step 1 Click + and then select SEARCH.



Figure 5-30 Search (1)

Local Device	
Q. V	No search results
Device	
FI Access	AC
C RTSP Media	
	NOK.
	Drag or double-click the thumbnail to view in this window
200.04	
Record Image	
All Record -	
Main Stream -	
Han Stream	
2018 - 11 - 22 00 : 00 : 00	
2018 - 11 - 22 23 : 59 : 59	
Search	18-11-22-15-10-26
A Search range 30 days	AL , 144500 , 145000 , 145000 , 15500 , 150000 , 150500 , 151500 , 151500 , 152500 , 152500 , 153000 , 15300 , 15300 , 15300 , 153000 , 153000 , 153000 , 150000 , 150000 , 150000 , 150000 , 150000 , 150000 , 150000 , 15000

<u>Step 2</u> Search record file or image.

- 1) Click **Record** or **Image** tab.
- 2) Select a remote device and then set search criteria.
- 3) Click **Query**.

<u>Step 3</u> Select the record file or image you want to export.

• Move the mouse pointer to the thumbnail and then click \Box to select the thumbnail.

means checked.

- Click **Cancel** to cancel all record files or images.
- <u>Step 4</u> Select file storage path.
 - 1) Click draw and then select **Export record** or **Export image**.

 \square

The following steps are to export video file. See the actual page for detailed information.

2) Click OK.



e					
(1) All		Start Time	End Time	Record Length	Size
(1) 228 IPC		2018-11-22 0	2018-11-22 10:33:12	02:06:30	3.98GB
Total 3.98	GB				
Save Path:		Browser			

3) Click **Browser** to select saving path.

 \square

For local menu operation, after you set storage path, the **Save** page displays **Format** button. Click **Format** button to clear all data on the USB storage device. The formatting operation will clear all data. Be cautious.

4) Click **OK**.

Device goes back to **Save** page.

Step 5 Click OK.

The system starts to export files. The file downloading page is displayed.

Figure 5-32 Download

Resume All II P	ause All			💼 Clear Com
Device Name	Start Time	End Time	Process	Operate
228 IPC	2018-11-22 08:26:42	2018-11-22 10:33:12	Downloading	11 亩

- Click Pause all to pause all download tasks. Click Start all to resume download tasks.
- Click Clear completed columns to delete all downloaded tasks.



- Click III of the corresponding task to pause download task. Click I to resume download.
- Click 💼 of the corresponding task to delete download task.

5.2.5 Video Tag

Tag specific video segments or pictures for the ease of search. For details about viewing tagged files, see "7.1.1 Video Tag Management".

Figure 5-33 Tag

Step 1 Click +, and then select SEARCH.

<u>Step 2</u> Search for pictures or videos.

- 1) Click the **Record** or **Image** tab.
- 2) Select a camera, and then set search conditions.
- 3) Click Search.

Step 3 Click A at the lower-right corner of the playback window.

Local Device	Total91	🖄 - Export	Lock	Unlock Cance	Î.				
Q SearchDevice Name/IP	4	8	8						
	camera2 camera3	2019-10-20	2019-10-21	2019-10-21	2019-10-21	2019-10-21	2019-10-21	2019-10-21	2019-10-21
V 🖉 🖉 Device	camera4	23:06:58	00:00:02	00:10:17	00:21:27	01:06:15	02:07:21	03:08:29	04:09:30
• 🔽 🖓 1D01D77PAW00124									
Cccess Cccess Cccess Cccess Cccess							,	019-10-20	102.07.05
C RISP Media							4	:019-10-20	123-07-05
	and the second								
		Tag Time: 2019	-10-20 23:07:03			×			
		Tag Name:							
					OK Ca	ancel			
Record Image									
Record Image									
All Record 👻									
Main Stream 👻									
Man Steam .									
2019 - 10 - 21 00 : 00 : 00	IPC								
2019 - 10 - 21 23 : 59 : 59									
2017 10 21 23 37 39	ALL 2019 - 10 -	21 00 : 00 : 00	の は	< I ·			•	Ó	R [+] * _s
Search	4				19-10-20 23:0	7:04			
Search range 30 days	All 22:40:0	22:45:00	22:50:00 22	-55:00 -23:00:0			23:15:00 23:2	0:00 23:25:00	

Step 4 Enter tag name, and then click **OK**.

5.2.6 Locking Files

Lock specific videos or pictures so they cannot be viewed. A locked file can only be viewed after being unlocked.



- Step 1 Click , and then select SEARCH.
- <u>Step 2</u> Search for pictures or videos.
 - 1) Click the **Record** or **Image** tab.
 - 2) Select a camera, and then set search conditions.
 - 3) Click **Search**.
- <u>Step 3</u> Select the video files to be locked.
 - Point to the thumbnail, and then click \square to select the video.
 - You can click **Cancel** to cancel the selected videos.
- Step 4 Click Lock.
- Step 5 (Optional) Click Unlock to unlock the locked videos. You can also unlock videos in FILE > FILE LOCKED. See "7.1.2 FILE LOCKED".

5.3 Alarm List

Click for the click click click alarm list. View alarm device name, alarm time and alarm type.

	Figure 5-34	Alarm list
*	<u>A</u> 9	
	S ∦ IPC	15:52:59 Motion
		15:52:32 Motion
		15:52:03 Motion🗸

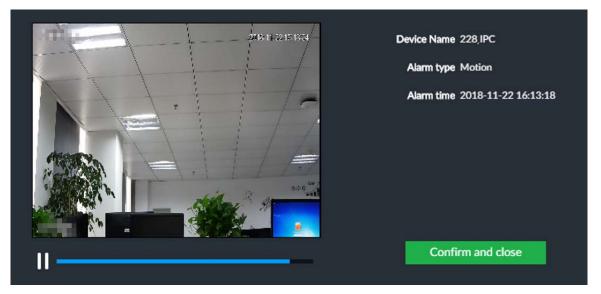
- Number 9 is the number of alarm event to be processed. The value changes according to alarm amount. It displays maximum 200 unprocessed alarm events.
- Click 🛋 to lock alarm list. The alarm list is open and cannot hide. Click the icon again to cancel

lock function. Move the mouse pointer to other position, and the alarm list displays for a period of time and then automatically hides.

- Click 🚺 to confirm alarm event. The confirmed event will be removed from the alarm list.
- Click the alarm event on the alarm list. The device displays the 20 seconds video before and after the alarm event occurred.
 - ♦ Click III to pause play. Now the icon becomes . Click again to continue to play.
 - ♦ Click **OK and close**, confirm the alarm event and then exit the page.



Figure 5-35 Alarm video



5.4 System Information

View system information including system error, system alarm and system notification.

Click	≔	to display	/ background	task list.
CIICK		to aispia	, buckground	cusit iist.

Figure 5-36 System information

All	Error	Warning	Notification
		No Messa	ge
			📩 Clear

- Click All, Error, Warning, or Notification tab to view the corresponding system information list.
- Click ^{the} to clear the corresponding system information.
- Click **Clear** to clear system information under current tab. For example, click **All** tab and then click **Clear** button to clear all system information. Click **Error** tab and then click **Clear** button to clear all system error information.

5.5 Background Task

View background task running status.

Click **W**, device displays background task list. Click **All**, **Running**, or **Waiting** to view the corresponding background task list.



Figure 5-37 Background task

All	Running	Waiting	
	N	o Background Tasks	

5.6 Buzzer

View buzzer alarm messages.

Click . The alarm messages are displayed.

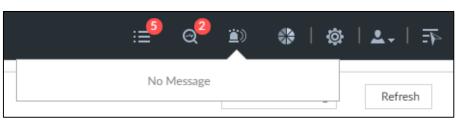


Figure 5-38 Buzzer



6 System Configuration

This chapter introduces system configuration functions such as managing remote device, setting network, setting alarm event, setting HDD storage, managing user information, setting device security strategy, and setting system parameters.

6.1 Configuration Page

Click Olice The following page is displayed.

Figure 6-1 Configuration page

🖨 Exit	+						
			APPLIC	ATIONS			
	DEVICE SYSTEM		STORAGE	ACCOUNT	EVENT	SECURITY	
		SERVICE					

On this page, you can:

• Click the corresponding app icon to go to the corresponding page. The task column displays

current running app name. Move the mouse pointer to the app name and then click it to close the app.

• Click **Exit** to exit the page.

6.2 Device Management

Click or click on the configuration page, and then select **DEVICE**. The **DEVICE** page is displayed. You can set EVS or remote devices.

- Select the root node
 In the resource tree to set EVS name and storage plan.
- Select a remote device in the Device list. Set its property, connection, video, OSD, and storage plan.



 \square

Click 🛨 or click **Add** to add remote device to the system. See "3.4.2 Adding Remote Device" for

detailed information.

+ Add	E Modify IP	🛃. Export	4 Batch Import										7
	hannel No. 🕈	State 🏹	Channel Name •	Address +	Regist ID +	Port +	User Name 🕈	Password	Manufacturer	Product Model	Sn •	Remote CH	Operate
	1	•	IPC		ж. Ж	37777	admin	10000	Private	040		1	÷
	2	•	IPC			37777	admin	0000	Private		6 08	2	÷
	3		IPC		÷	37777	admin	******	Private	-	<	3	÷
	4	•	IPC		-	37777	admin	*****	Private	1.00	6 08	4	â
	5	•	IPC	-		27777	admin	7000	Private		100000	5	ô
	ő	•	IPC	and the second second	÷	37777	admin	******	Private		e 08	6	â
	7	•	IPC	and the second s	-	37777	admin		Private	1947	1000	7	÷
	8	•	PC	1000 (1000)	<i></i>	37777	admin		Private	1.00	r 08	8	÷
	9	•	IPC		-	37777	admin		Private		06	ų	÷
	10	•	IPC	and the second second	-	37777	admin	*****	Private		s:	10	â
	11	•	Onvifs		IPC205	0	admin		Register	$\theta^{1} = \cdots = \tau_{-}$	().	1	÷
	12		Channel 12	and the second	5	80	admin	*****	Oevif	1.72	52	1	÷
	13	A	Channel13	Contraction of the	эř	37777	admin		Private	- 194		1	÷

Figure 6-2 Device management

6.2.1 Viewing Device Information

View information of the Device.

- Step 1 Click , and then select DEVICE.
- <u>Step 2</u> Select the root node in the resource tree, and then click the **Device Info** tab.
- Step 3 Set parameters.



Figure 6-3 Device info

Name Description	72
➢ DEVICE INFO	
Туре	365
SN	2
Mainboard SN	71
MAC1	20
MAC2	20
MAC3	20
MAC4	20
MAC18	20
Video In/Out	13/512
Input bandwidth	24.82Mbps/1024.00Mbps
System Version	V4 D.0.R,Build Date:2021-12-10 19:09:12
Security Baseline Version	V2.2
WEB Version	V 5422
ONVIF Client Version	V2.4.1
ONVIF Server Version	20.12(V3.1.0.1134712)

Table 6-1 Device info parameters

Parameters	Description
Name	Set device name.
Description	Enter device description.
Device info	Displays device info, including device SN, mainboard SN, MAC, video in/out, input
Device Inio	bandwidth, system version, security baseline version, and web version.

Step 4 Click Save.

6.2.2 Remote Devices

Add remote devices, change IP addresses and configurations, and export remote device information.

See "3.4.2 Adding Remote Device" for detailed information.

6.2.2.1 Viewing Remote Devices

View connected remote devices. For details about adding devices, see "3.4 Configuring Remote Device".

Step 1 Click (), or click on the configuration page, and then select DEVICE.

<u>Step 2</u> Select the root node in the resource tree, and then click the **Device List** tab.

Figure 6-4 Device li	ist
----------------------	-----

-	Remote CH	Sn •				User Name •	Port +	Regist ID	Address +	Channel Name	State V	Channel No. •	
Operato		3n •	Product Model		Password	user reame +		Negacito V			2002/016		
ŝ	1	:08		Private		admin	37777			IPC	•	1	
ŝ	2	0.00		Private		admin	37777			IPC	•	2	
ŵ	3	<06	-	Private	******	admin	37777			IPC	•	3	
8	4	08	0.000	Private	******	admin	37777			IPC	•	4	
÷	5	100000		Private	7000	admin	27777	3	the second se	PC	•	3	
	ő	1 08		Private	******	admin	37777		and the second s	PC	•	6	
÷	7	ten 00	1947 -	Private		admin	37777	2	and an excitation of	IPC		7	
÷	8	r 08	Sim:	Private		admin	37777		and the second s	IPC	•	8	
÷	Ŷ	08		Private		admin	37777	-	and the second sec	IPC	•		
÷	10			Private		admin	37777	2	and the second s	IPC	•	10	
÷	- 1	s)	P	Register		admin	0	IPC205		Onitalia	•	11	
÷	1	72	1.00	Onvit		admin	80	5		Channel12		12	
	1		1.44	Private		admin	37777			Channel13	A	13	

<u>Step 3</u> View details of connected devices, including IP address and serial number.

- In the **State** column, *indicates* that the Device is offline.
 - In the **State** column, 🔎 indicates that the Device is online.
 - In the **State** column, A indicates that the Device is exception. Point to A, and then you are prompted about the details of the exception, such as being uninitialized, device mismatch, and wrong password.
- <u>Step 4</u> (Optional) Click $\boxed{1}$ to set searching conditions.
- <u>Step 5</u> (Optional) You can select the uninitialized devices to initialize them. For details, see "3.4.1 Initializing Remote Device".

6.2.2.2 Changing IP Address

Modify IP address of the remote device connected or not connected to the Device.

6.2.2.2.1 Modifying IP of Unconnected Devices

 \square

- You can only modify the IP address of initialized devices. For remote device initialization, see "3.4.1 Initializing Remote Device" for detailed information.
- You can only modify the IP address of remote devices connected with private protocol.

Step 1 Click (), or click on the configuration page, and then select **DEVICE**.



Step 2 Click + or click Add, and then select Smart Add.

Step 3 Click Start Search.

Smart	Add Manual	I Add	RTSP	Batch Import	t			
∎ St	op Search				🗷 Pas	sword 🖏 Init	ialize 🔀 Mo	dify IP
(0)	Initialization Sta	Address 🔶	Product Model	Manufacturer	Port 🔶	Product Type	Sn ≑	Operate
	 Initialized 	-	-	Onvif	80			Ç LIVE
	 Initialized 	21.000	Sector and	Onvif	80			C LIVE
	 Initialized 	10.000	- 10	Onvif	80			C LIVE
	 Initialized 	199	-	Private	37777	EVS	5K02166YAJ	C LIVE
	 Initialized 	199	- 04	Private	37777	EVS	5K02166YAJ	Ç. LIYE
	 Initialized 	-	-	Private	37777	EVS	4M05A23YAJ	C LIVE
1	 Initialized 	25.000	1000	Private	37777	EVS	4M05A23YAJ	C LIVE

Figure 6-5 Remote device

<u>Step 4</u> Select a remote device and then click **Modify IP**. Figure 6-6 Modify IP

	(1) Sn		IP Address				
			10				
tatic IP Address			-		Incremental Value	1	
Subnet Mask							
Gateway							
	👤 admin						
	a			0			



<u>Step 5</u> Enter the static IP address, subnet mask, gateway, and incremental value.

- Enter incremental value only when multiple remote devices are modified. If you want to change IP addresses of several devices at the same time, system allocates IP address one by one according to your setting at the fourth bit of the IP address.
- If there is IP conflict when changing static IP address, device pops up IP conflict dialogue box. To change IP addresses in batches, system automatically skips the conflicted IP and begins the allocation according to the incremental value.
- <u>Step 6</u> Enter the user name and password of remote device.

 \square

When you are changing several device IP addresses, make sure that the user name and password of these remote devices are the same.

- <u>Step 7</u> Click **Next**. The modification result is displayed.
- <u>Step 8</u> Click **OK** to complete the modification.

6.2.2.2.2 Modifying IP of Connected Devices

 \square

- You can only modify the IP address of initialized devices. For remote device initialization, see "3.4.1 Initializing Remote Device" for detailed information.
- You can only modify the IP address of remote devices connected through private protocol.
- To modify the IP address of connected devices one by one, see "6.2.2.3.2 Configuring Connection Information".

Step 1 Click , or click to on the configuration page, and then select DEVICE.

Figure 6-7 Device management

W yibohi Ni	🛃. Esport	Satch Import										7
Channel No. •	State 🍞	Channel Name	Address +	Regist ID •	Port •	User Name •	Password	Manufacturer	Product Model	Sn •	Remote CH	Operate
1	•	IPC		ж. Ж	37777	admin		Private	04	#1	1	ŝ
2	•	IPC		9	37777	admin		Private		6	2	÷
3	•	IPC			37777	admin	******	Private	-	<0	3	÷
4	•	IPC			37777	admin	******	Private	1.00	c 08	4	8
5	•	IPC	and the second second	7	27777	admin	7000	Private	181	s;;08	5	÷
6	•	IPC	And a second sec	1	37777	admin	******	Private		e 08	6	
7	•	IPC	and the second s	-	37777	admin		Private	194	1	7	÷
	•	IPC	and the second second	<i></i>	37777	admin		Private		r 08	8	8
9	•	IPC	and the second sec		37777	admin	4440445	Private		06	q	÷
10	•	IPC	and the second s	-	37777	admin	******	Private		11 100	10	÷
11	•	Onvifs		IPC205	0	admin		Register	e	()	1	÷
12		Channel 12	and stated	5	80	admin	******	Onvif			1	÷
13	4	Channel 13	and the second se	эй.	37777	admin		Private	194	ii.	1	÷





Figure 6-8 Modify IP

		IP Address					
P-06-04975200001			172-12-101-120				
	🔾 DHCP 🧿	Static					
	-						
itatic IP Address				Incremental Value	1		
itatic IP Address Subnet Mask					1		
					1		
Subnet Mask	•				1		

<u>Step 3</u> Enter the IP address, subnet mask, gateway, and incremental value.

- Enter incremental value only when multiple remote devices are modified. If you want
 to change IP addresses of several devices at the same time, system allocates IP address
 one by one according to your setting at the fourth bit of the IP address.
- If there is IP conflict when changing static IP address, device pops up IP conflict dialogue box. To change IP addresses in batches, system automatically skips the conflicted IP and begins the allocation according to the incremental value.

<u>Step 4</u> Enter the user name and password of remote device.

 \square

When you are changing several device IP addresses, make sure that the user name and password of these remote devices are the same.

Step 5 Click Next.

The result of IP modification is displayed.

Step 6 Click OK.

6.2.2.3 Configuring Remote Devices

Set remote device property, connection information, and video parameters.

Different remote devices have different pages. See the actual page for detailed information.

6.2.2.3.1 Viewing Device Property

Set remote device name, and view device information.



Step 1 Click , or click on the configuration page, and then select DEVICE.

<u>Step 2</u> Select a remote device on the left panel and then click **Property** tab.

Step 3 Set parameters.

Table 6-2 Property parameters description

Parameters	Description
	Set remote device name.
Name	Enable Sync to remote device and save the settings to synchronize new name to
	the remote device.
Description	Input remote device description.
DEVICE INFO	Displays remote device information. It includes remote device type, SN, MAC
DEVICE INFO	address, video in/out, audio in/out, alarm in/out, and system version.

Step 4 Click Save.

6.2.2.3.2 Configuring Connection Information

Set connection information of remote device, such as IP address and port number.

- Step 1 Click (), or click on the configuration page, and then select DEVICE.
- <u>Step 2</u> Select a remote device on the left panel and then click the **Connection** tab.
- Step 3 Change IP address.
 - 1) Click \leq of the corresponding address.
 - 2) Enter IP address, subnet mask and gateway.
 - 3) Click **Test** to test whether the IP address is valid.

Figure 6-9 Modify IP

Modify IP		×
	IPv4 👻	
IP Address		Test
Subnet Mask		
Gateway		
		OK Cancel

4) Click **OK** to save setting.

<u>Step 4</u> Change port number.

1) Click $\stackrel{\text{loc}}{=}$ of the corresponding port.

The **Modify Port** page is displayed. See Figure 6-10.



Figure 6-10 Port

Modify Port				×
	Port	37777		
			ОК	Cancel

- 2) Change port number.
- 3) Click **OK** to save setting.
- Step 5 Set other parameters.

Table 6-3 Connection parameters description

Parameters	Description
Manufacturer	Displays the connection protocol of the remote device.
	Enter user name and password of remote device.
User Name	The password should consist of 8 to 32 non-blank characters and contain at least
	two types of characters among uppercase, lowercase, number, and special
Password	character (excluding ' " ; : &). Enter a strong password according to the password
	strength indication.
Link type	Displays link type of the system and remote device. It is self-adaptive.
Link type	

Step 6 Click Save.

Step 7 (Optional) Click C, and then you can go to the web interface of the remote device.

On the local interface of the Device, you cannot click 🤤 to go to the web interface of the remote device.

6.2.2.3.3 Configuring Video Parameters

Set different video parameters according to different bit stream types based on the bandwidth.

Step 1 Click (), or click () on the configuration page, and then select DEVICE.

<u>Step 2</u> Select a remote device on the left panel and then click **Video** tab.

Figure 6-11 Video

Main Stream	Substream1	Substream2				
			18-13-52 10:53 26 SWC	-		
		1	👳 Normal Video	Quality		
In			Encode Mode	H.264	•	
			Resolution	4000*3000(4000x3000)	•	
		- 25	FPS	25	•	Į.
			Stream Mode	CBR O VBR		
			Bitrate	12288	•	(Kb/S)
18			I frame interval	50		(25~150)
IPC	and the second					
			» Event Video (Quality		

<u>Step 3</u> Set main stream, sub stream 1, or sub stream 2.



<u>Step 4</u> Set general video quality parameters.

Parameters	Description
	Enable this function to enhance performance of video compression and thus
	reduce storage space requirement.
Smart Codec	
	This function is only available for main stream.
	Select the checkbox to enable SVC function. Select 1 or 2 from the drop-down list
	on the right. The default setup is 1, there is no scaled encoding.
SVC	
510	SVC refers to the scaled video coding. It can split the video stream to basic stream
	and enhanced scale.
	Set video encode mode.
	 H.264: It is a highly compressed video encoding or encoding standard. At the
	same video quality, it has increased the compression rate by 2X compared with
Encode	the MPEG-2.
mode	• H.265: It is a new video encode standard coming after H.264. It has improved
	the complicated relationship among bit stream, encode quality, latch and
	algorithm on the previous standard. It can get the best encoding.
	Set video resolution. The higher the resolution is, the better the video quality is.
Resolution	Different series products support different resolutions. See the actual page for
	detailed information.
FDC	Set the frame amount displayed at each second. The higher the frame rate is, the
FPS	more vivid and fluent the video is.
	Set video bit stream control mode.
Stream	• CBR: The bit stream changes slightly. The bit stream is near the value you set
mode	here.
	• VBR: The bit stream might change according to the environment.
	Set video quality. It includes low, middle, high.
Quality	
	It is null when the stream mode is CBR.
	Set video bitrate.
	• Main stream: In the Bit Rate list, select a value or enter a customized value to
	change the image quality. The larger the value is, the better the image will
Bitrate	become.
	 Sub stream: In CBR mode, the bit stream changes around the value you set. In
	VBR mode, it changes according to the bit stream value, but its max value is
	near the specified value.
l frame	Set the P frame amount between two I frames. Usually we recommend it is the 2X
interval	of the frame rate.
tep 5 Enable E	vent Video Quality and set FPS and stream mode.
	deo quality is for main stream only.
tep 6 Click Sav	/e.

Table 6-4 Video parameters description



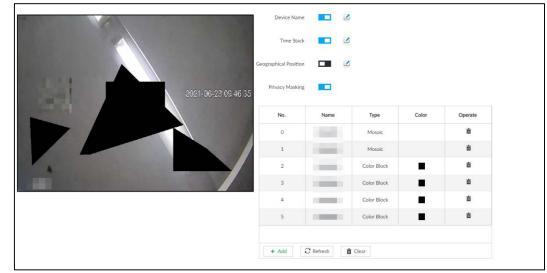
6.2.2.3.4 Configuring OSD

Configure overlay time information, and channel information on the video.

Step 1 Click (), or click on the configuration page, and then select DEVICE.

<u>Step 2</u> Select a remote device on the left panel and then click **OSD** tab.

Figure 6-12 OSD



<u>Step 3</u> Enable OSD information according to actual requirements.

- Set device name
 - 1. Click 🔲 to enable OSD of device name.
 - 2. Click 🗳.
 - 3. Enter device name.

Figure 6-13 Device name

IP PTZ Camera

- 4. Drag the text box to the proper position.
- 5. Click 🗈 to save the OSD information.
- Set device name
 - 1. Click **I** to enable OSD of time.
 - 2. Click 🗹.

Figure 6-14 Time

2018-11-20	14:25:34	

- 3. Drag the text box to the proper position.
- 4. Click 🗈 to save the OSD information.
- Set geographical position
 - 1. Click **I** to enable OSD of geographical position.
 - 2. Click 🗹.
 - 3. Enter the geographical position information.



 \square

- ◊ Click ≥ ≥ ≤ to adjust the alignment of text boxes.
- ◇ Click i or i to create a text box.

Figure 6-15 Geographical position

EE	₫ ^d ∯
аааа	Ê
bbb	Ô
ссс	Ô
ddd	Ê

- 4. Drag the text box to the proper position.
- 5. Click 🖹 to save the OSD information.
- Set privacy masking

\square

This function is available only when the camera supports privacy masking.

- 1. Click **I** to enable privacy masking.
- 2. Click **Add**, select the masking type and color, and then draw mosaic or color blocks in the image as needed.
- 3. Drag blocks to the proper position.
- 4. Click 🗎 to save the OSD information.
- Step 4 Click Save.

6.2.2.3.5 Configuring Audio Parameters

- Step 1 Click 🚳 or click 🛨 on the configuration page, and then select DEVICE.
- <u>Step 2</u> Select a remote device on the left panel and then click **Audio** tab.

Figure 6-16 Audio

E Property	👫 Connection	Video	OSD	🖹 Audio	
Audio Output Type 🦲) Lineln () Mic No	oise Filter			
Main Stream	Substream1	Substream2			
Enable					
Compression	G.711A	•			
Sampling Frequency	8000	•			

<u>Step 3</u> Select an audio output type.



- Lineln: The Device acquires audio signals through external audio device.
- Mic: The Device acquires audio signals through internal mic.

<u>Step 4</u> Click **II** to enable **Noise Filter**.

Step 5 Click the Main Stream, Substream1 or Substream2 tab, and then configure the parameters.

Parameter	Description
Compression	The audio encoding mode set here applies to both audio streams and voice talks. We recommend leaving it as default.
Sampling Frequency	The number of samples of a sound that are taken per second. The higher the value, the more accurate the digital representation of the sound can be.

Step 6 Click Save.

6.2.2.4 Exporting Remote Devices in Batches

Export the added remote device. When the Device restores factory default settings or information of remote device is lost, export information of remote device to recover quickly.

Ш

See "3.4.2 Adding Remote Device" for detailed information.



Step 2 Click dat the lower-left corner.

 \square

Click **Download Template** to download template file of the remote device, and add remote device through the template.

Figure 6-17 Export

Encryption	Yes	O No			

<u>Step 3</u> Select encryption or not.

- If you select Yes, the system exports encrypted .backup file.
- If you select **No**, the system exports .csv file, which can be opened with Excel. The exported .csv file contains IP address, registration ID, port number, channel number, channel name, manufacturer, user name (excluding password), link type, remote channel number, product model and SN of the remote device.

\wedge

When unencrypted file is exported, keep the file properly to avoid data leakage.



Step 4 Click OK.

Step 5 Click Save.

File path might be different depending on page operations. See actual pages.

- On PCAPP, click =, select **Download** to view file saving path. For details, see "9.3 Viewing Downloads".
- Select file saving path during local operation.

Connect USB device to the system if you are on the local menu to operate.

• During web operations, files are saved under default downloading path of the browser.

6.2.2.5 Importing Remote Devices in Batches

Import devices in batches by using the template.

On the **Device List** page, click **Batch Import** to go to the **Add Device** page. On the **Add Device** page, click the **Import CSV File** tab. For further operation instruction about how to use the CSV file to import devices in batches, see "3.4.2.4 Batch Add".

Add Device												×
Smart Add	Manua	al Add		RTSP	Batch Im	port						
Choos	e File						Brows	6	Import	Downloa	d Template	
(0) Manufac	turer	Address	\$	User Name	e Passv	vord 💠	Port	¢	Channel No	Remo	te CH No	Operate
Total 0 Item(s) S	how up to	50	IF						1/1			GO
Remaining Bandv	width/Total	: 375.16 N	1bps/ 3	1024 Mbps			Overw	rite	ADE		Add	Cancel

Figure 6-18 Import in batches

6.2.2.6 Connecting Remote Devices

On the **Device** page, view connection status of remote device in the Device list.

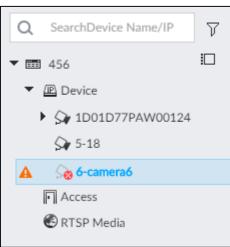
When the remote device name and icon is black, \bigcirc SDT5A403 for example, it means the remote

device is online. When they are gray, Section 22 8249 for example, it means the remote device is offline.



- Right-click the offline device, and then select **Connect** to connect the Device.
- Right-click the online device, and then select **Disconnect** to disconnect the Device.
- Right-click the online device, and then select **Open WEB** to go to the web interface of the Device.

Figure 6-19 Device list



6.2.2.7 Deleting Remote Devices

On the **Device** page, delete the registered remote device.

- Delete one by one:
 - ♦ Select a remote device and then click ^m to delete.
 - ♦ On the **Device List** page, right-click a remote device and then click **Delete**.
 - \diamond On the **Device List** page, select a remote device, and then click $inom{ invertextbf{m}}$.
 - ♦ On the **Device List** page, select a remote device, and then click **Delete**.
- Batch delete:
 - Click ID, device list displays checkbox for you to select multiple remote devices. Click to delete the selected devices.
 - ♦ On the **Device List** page, select multiple remote devices, and then click **Delete.**

6.2.2.8 Configuring Camera Name

You can view and change the name of the connected cameras.

Step 1 Log in to PCAPP.

Step 2 Click (), or click on the configuration page, and then select DEVICE.

<u>Step 3</u> Select the root node in the resource tree and then click the **Camera Name** tab.



Figure 6-20 Camera name

Device List	Device Info	Camera Name		
Channeld	27		Channel2 Channel2	
Channel3	IPC		Channel4 da	
Channel5	Channel5	A	Channeló Channeló	
Channel7	Channel7	A .	Channel8 Channel8	
Channel9	Channel9	A	Channell0 Channell0 A	
Channel11	Channel11	<u>A</u>	Channel12 da.	
Channel13	Channel13		Channel14 Channel14	
Chunnel15	Channel15	*	Channel16 A	
Channel17	Channel17	*	Channel18 Channel18	
Channel19	Channel 19	*	Channel20 Channel20	
Channel21	Channel21		Channel22 Channel22	
Channel23	Channel 23	<u>A</u>	Channel24 Channel24	
Channel25	Channel25	*	Channel26 Channel26	
Channel27	Channel27	*	Channel28 Channel28	
Channel/29	Channel29	*	Channel00 Channel90	
Channel31	Channel31	A	Channel 32 Channel 32	
Channel33	Channel33		ChannelS4 ChannelS4	
			an an dia an in in	

<u>Step 4</u> Select a channel, enter a new name, and then click **Save**.

6.3 Network Management

Click or click on the configuration page, select **NETWORK**. The **NETWORK** page is displayed. You can set basic network parameters and application.

Figure 6-21 Network management

Basic Network	~									
ТСР/ІР	^	+ Port Aggregation								
Port	~	NIC	NIC Type	Dhcp	IP Address	Subnet Mask	Mac	Speed	Operate	4
Network Apps	>	Ethernet Network1	Electric Port	No	15.000	And the Asso	The second s	10M/100M/1000MSelf		
		Ethernet Network2	Electric Port	No	P100000	202020	100000	10M/100M/1000MSelf		
		Ethernet Network3	Electric Port	No	-	-	-	10M/100M/1000MSelf		
		Ethernet Network4	Electric Port	No	10,000	100,000	100000-04	10M/100M/1000MSelf		
		Manage NIC	Electric Port	No	10.000	distantion in the	a contract of the	10M/100M/1000MSelf		
				No				2019) 20019) 200019281-11		
		DNS Server			Default NIC					
				T						
		DNS Server			Default NIC					
		DNS Server IP Type IPV4	ess automatically		Default NIC					
		DNS Server IP Type IPV4 Obtain DNS server addr	ess automatically erver address		Default NIC					

6.3.1 Basic Network

Set basic network parameters of the Device, such as IP address, port aggregation and port number, to connect with other devices in the network.

2

6.3.1.1 Configuring IP Address

Set device IP address, DNS server information and other information according to network planning.

Device has 4 Ethernet ports by default. Make sure that at least one Ethernet port has connected to the network before you set IP address.

<u>Step 1</u>	Click	ø	or click	+ on	the confi	guration pa	age, and	then sele	ct NETWOF	RK > Ba	asic
	Netw	ork	> TCP/IP.								
	Click	a	to view th	he NIC pa	rameter ir	nformation.					
				Fi	gure 6-22	TCP/IP					
Basic Netw	vork	~									
ТСР/ІР		^	A Port Aggregation								
Port		~	NIC	NIC Type	Dhcp	IP Address	Subnet Mask	Mac	Speed	Operate	∇
Network A	pps	>	Ethernet Network1	Electric Port	No	10.000	000000	10.000	10M/100M/1000MSelf		
			Ethernet Network2	Electric Port	No	50000	202020	1000000	10M/100M/1000MSelf		
			Ethernet Network3	Electric Port	No	100,000,000		-	10M/100M/1000MSelf	2	

Default NIC

Default Ethernet

Ethernet Network1

v

<u>Step 2</u> Click \leq of the corresponding NIC.

DNS Server

IP Турс

IPV4

Preferred DNS

Alternate DNS

Electric Por

•

. . .



Figure 6-23 Edit Ethernet network

Edit Ethernet Network1		×
Speed	1000 Mb/s	
IP Type	IPV4 T	
O Use Dynamic IP Addre	255	
Use Static IP Address		
Static IP Address	122	
Subnet Mask	100 · 100 · 1 · 1	
Gateway	10 · 0 · · · · ·	
MTU	1500 (1500-7200)	
	OK Cano	el

<u>Step 3</u> Set parameters.

Parameters	Description
Speed	Current NIC max network transmission speed.
IP Туре	Select IPv4or IPv6.
	When there is a DHCP server on the network, check the box to use dynamic
Use Dynamic IP Address	IP address, system can allocate an dynamic IP address to the Device. There is
Address	no need to set IP address manually.
Use Static IP	Check the box to use static IP address. Set static IP address, subnet mask and
Address	gateway. Set a static IP address for the Device.
	Set NIC MTU value. The default setup is 1500 Byte.
	We recommend you check the MTU value of the gateway first and then set
	the Device MTU value equal to or smaller than the gateway value. Reduce the
MTH	packets slightly and enhance network transmission efficiency.
MTU	\triangle
	Changing MTU value might result in NIC reboot, network offline and affect
	current running operation. Please be careful!

Step 4 Click OK.

Go back to **TCP/IP** page.

<u>Step 5</u> Set DNS server information.

You can select to get DNS server manually or input DNS server information.

 \square

This step is compulsive if you want to use domain service.

- Check the box to auto get DNS server address, device can automatically get the DNS server IP address on the network.
- Check the box to use the following DNS server addresses, and then enter primary DNS and alternate DNS IP address.



Step 6 Set default NIC.

Select default NIC from the drop-down list.

Step 7 Click Save.

6.3.1.2 Port Aggregation

Bind multiple NIC to create one logic NIC and use one IP address for peripheral device. The bonded NIC can work as the specified aggregation mode to work. It enhances network bandwidth and network reliability.

System supports configuring load balance, fault tolerance, and link aggregation. See Table 6-7.

Aggregation mode	Description
	Device has bonded several NICs at the same time and use one IP address to
	communicate with the external device. The bonded NICs are working together to
Load balance	bear the network load.
	The load balance mode adds the network throughput data amount and enhances
	network flexibility and availability. In this mode, the network is offline once all
	NICs break down.
	In this mode, device has bonded several NICs and set one NIC as the main card
	and the rest NICs are the alternative NICs. Usually, only the main NIC card is
Fault-	working. System can automatically enable other alternate cards to work when the
tolerance	main card breaks down.
	Fault-tolerance is a network mode to enhance NIC reliability. In this mode, the
	network is offline once all NICs break down.
	Device has bonded several NICs and all NICs are working together to share the
	network load. System allocates data to each NIC according to your allocated
	strategy. Once the system detects that one NIC breaks down, it stops sending data
Link	with this NIC, and then system transmits the data among the rest NICs. System
Link	calculates transmission data again after malfunctioning NIC resumes work.
aggregation	In this mode, the network is offline once all bonded NICs are malfunctioning.
	Make sure that the switch supports link aggregation and you have set the link
	aggregation mode.

Table 6-7 Aggregation mode description

6.3.1.2.2 Binding NIC

System supports load balance, fault-tolerance, and link aggregation. Select bind mode according to your actual requirements.

Step 1 Click or click on the configuration page, and then select NETWORK > Basic Network > TCP/IP.

Step 2 Bind NICs.

1) Click **Port Aggregation**.



Figure 6-24 Port aggregation

NIC	NIC Type	Dhcp	IP Address	Subnet Mask	Mac	Speed
Ethernet Network1	Electric Port	No	11.1.000			10M/100M/1000MSelf
Ethernet Network2	Electric Port	No	10,040100.0	31.31.314	1.000	10M/100M/1000MSelf-
Ethernet Network3	Electric Port	No	10.04.000		1.1.1.1.1.1.1.1	10M/100M/1000MSelf-
Ethernet Network4	Electric Port	No	10.04.000	10.00.004	to the state of the	10M/100M/1000MSelf-
 Manage NIC 	Electric Port	No	12.05.000	10.00.000	N INCOME.	10M/100M/1000MSelf-

- 2) Select the NICs you want to bind.
- 3) Select an aggregation mode.
- 4) Click **Port Aggregation**.

The setting page varies depending on the aggregation mode you have selected. Figure 6-25 is the load balance setting page.

Figure 6-25 Edit load balance

Speed	2000 Mb/s						
IP Type	IPV4				•		
) Use Dynamic IP Addr	ess						
) Use Static IP Address							
Static IP Address	121 - 5	- 10 - I	10		121]	
Subnet Mask	10 .	19	10		8]	
Gateway	10.0	10.00	10	14.1	1]	
MTU	1500					(1500-720	00)
NIC				Mac			Speed
Ethernet Netw	ork1		(Report	1	di la		10M/100M/1000MSelf-Adaptive
Ethernet Netw	ork2		14.45		-		10M/100M/1000MSelf-Adaptive

5) Set parameters.

Table 6-8 TCP/IP parameters description

Parameters	Description
Speed	Maximum network transmission speed of current NIC.
IP Type	Select IPv4 or IPv6.
Use Dynamic IP Address	When there is a DHCP server on the network, check the box to use dynamic
	IP address. System can allocate a dynamic IP address to the Device. There is
	no need to set IP address manually.



Parameters	Description			
Use Static IP	Check the box to use static IP address. Set static IP address, subnet mask			
Address	and gateway. Set a static IP address for the Device.			
	Set NIC MTU value. The value is 1500 bytes by default.			
	We recommend you check the MTU value of the gateway first and then set			
	the Device MTU value equal to or smaller than the gateway value. Reduce			
AATU	the packets slightly and enhance network transmission efficiency.			
MTU	\triangle			
	Changing MTU value might result in NIC reboot, network offline and affect			
	current running operation. Please be careful!			

- 6) Click **OK**.
 - The system goes back to TCP/IP page.
- Step 3 Click Save.
- <u>Step 4</u> Click **OK** to save the configuration.

The binding card information becomes activated after reboot operation.

6.3.1.2.3 Cancelling Binding NIC

Cancel port aggregation and allow the bonded NICs to work as independent card.

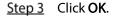
Step 1 Click or click on the configuration page, and then select NETWORK > Basic

Network > TCP/IP.

<u>Step 2</u> Select a bound NIC.

Figure 6-26 Confirm

🖏 Basic Network 🗸 🗸								
TCP/IP	A Port Aggregation	🎊 Split Port A	ggregation					
Port	NIC	NIC Type	Dhcp	IP Address	Subnet Mask	Mac	Speed	Operate 🏹
Network Apps >	Load-Balance	Electric Port	No	172.12.1.101	255.255.0.0	3c:ef:8c:33:d8:5c	10M/100M/1000	
	Load-Balance,	Electric Port	No	192.168.3.108	255.255.255.0	3c:ef:8c:33:d8:5a	10M/100M/1000	
	DNS Server IP Type IPV4	l	ОК	t or not Cancel	×			<u>و بم</u>
	 Obtain DNS serve Use the following 	r address automatical DNS server address	ny					
	Preferred	DNS 8	. 8 .	8.8				
	Alternate	DNS 8	5 8 5	4 . 4				
	Default NIC							
	Default Ethernet	Load-Balance(Ethernet Network1+2					
							1	Save Cancel





System splits the bonded NIC.

 \square

After splitting NIC binding, the first NIC reserves the IP address configured during binding, while the rest NICs restore default IP addresses.

6.3.1.3 Setting Port Number

Step 1 Click (), or click • on the configuration page, and then select NETWORK > Basic

Network > Port.

Figure 6-27 Port

Max Connection	2	20			
TCP	(?)	37777			
RTSP	(7)	554			
HTTP		80			
HTTPS		443			
UDP	2	37778			
					Save

Step 2 Set parameters.

 \square

Log in again after modifying parameters except Max Connection.

Table 6-9 Connection setting parameters description

Parameters	Description
	The allowable maximum clients accessing the Device at the same time, such as
Max Connection	web, PCAPP, and Platform. Select a value between 1 and 128. The default value
	setting is 20.
TCP Port	Set according to the actual requirements. The default value is 37777. The value
	ranges from 1025 to 65535.
RTSP Port	Set according to the actual requirements. The default value is 554. The value
	ranges from 1 to 65535.
	Set according to the actual requirements. The default value is 80. The value
HTTP Port	ranges from 1 to 65535.
	If the value you set is not 80, please add the port number after the IP address
	when you are using browser to login the Device.
HTTPS Port	Set according to the actual requirements. The default value is 443. The value
mirsron	ranges from 1 to 65535.



Parameters	Description
UDP Port	Set according to the actual requirements. The default value is 37778. The value
	ranges from 1025 to 65535.

Step 3 Click Save.

System reboots corresponding service of the port.

6.3.2 Network Apps

Set device network parameters, so that system can connect to other devices.

6.3.2.1 P2P

P2P is a peer to peer technology. You can scan the QR code to download cellphone APP without DDNS service or the port mapping or installing the transmission server. After register the Device to the APP, you can view the remote video, playback record file and so on.

 \square

- Make sure that the system has connected to the network. Otherwise, the P2P function is null.
- When using the P2P function, we will collect device information such as IP address, MAC address, name and serial number. The collected information is only used for remote access.
- Step 1 Click (), or click () on the configuration page, and then select NETWORK > Network

Apps> P2P.

The **P2P** page is displayed. Scan the QR code on the actual page.

Figure 6-28 P2P

If you don't agree to er	All collected info is used onl hable P2P function, please t	y for the purpose of remote access. run off the switch.	
State Not Enabl	le		
IN ATA	e ini	जिस्ट २: इ.ज.	
	약무	后线线后	
Scan the Q	R codes on you	r current P2P interface	
ങ്ങ	704 I I	13:33:00	
	<u>v</u> r.	ustre.	[
Mobile App		Device QR Code	
SN: ********0123	345		
	5		
-		→	
1.Download App	2.Add Device	3.Watch monitoring	
1.Download App	2.766 DEVICE	with App	



Step 2 Click to enable P2P function.

Step 3 Click Save.

After the configuration, you can register a device to the APP to view remote video, playback record file, and so on. See corresponding cellphone APP for detailed information.

After successfully connected to the P2P, the status displayed as **Success**.

6.3.2.2 DDNS

After setting DDNS parameters, when IP address of EVS changes frequently, the system dynamically updates the relation between domain name and IP address on DNS server. You can use domain name to remotely access EVS, without need to note down IP address.

Preparation

Confirm whether EVS supports the DDNS Type and log in the website provided by the DDNS service provider to register the information such as domain from PC located in the WAN.

Ш

After you have registered and logged in the DDNS website successfully, you can view the information of all the connected devices under this user name.

Procedure

Step 1 Click , or click on the configuration page, and then select NETWORK > Basic Network > DDNS.

Figure 6-29 DDNS

After enabling DD	NS function, third-party server may collect your device info.
DDNS Type	CN99 DDNS
Server Address	members.3322.org
Domian	
User Name	▲ Username
Password	â ·····
Update Circle	30Min 👻
Current WAN IP	Not Enable
Status	Not Enable

Step 2 Click to enable DDNS function.



 \square

After enabling DDNS function, the third-party server might collect your device information. Pay attention to privacy security.

<u>Step 3</u> Set the corresponding parameters.

Table 6-10 DDNS setting parameters description

Parameters	Description				
	Name and address of DDNS service provider.				
DDNS Type	Dyndns DDNS: members.dyndns.org				
Server Address	NO-IP DDNS: dynupdate.no-ip.com				
Server Address	CN99 DDNS: members.3322.org				
Domain	The domain name for registering on the website of DDNS service provider.				
Username	Enter the user name and password obtained from DDNS service provider. You				
Password	need to register (including user name and password) on the website of DDNS				
Password	service provider.				
Update Circle	Circle Enter the amount of time that you want to update the DDNS.				
Current WAN IP	Displays the WAN IP address of EVS.				
Status	Status Displays DDNS registration result or update status.				

Step 4 Click Save.

After successful configuration, enter domain name in address bar of the browser or PCAPP, and press Enter key to access the EVS.

6.3.2.3 Email

Configure email information, and enable alarm linkage email. When NVR has alarm events, the system automatically sends emails to the user.

\wedge

Device data will be sent to specific servers after the email function is enabled. Be cautious.

Step 1 Click (), or click on the configuration page, and then select NETWORK > Network

Apps > Email.



Figure 6-30 Configuring email

℅ SMTP Server			
Enable			
Email Server	Customize		
Server Address	MailServer		
Encryption	NONE		
Port	25	(1-65535)	
Attachment			
User Name	anonymity	0	
Password	۵		
⊗ TEST Test Mail		→ Send	A 0
⊗ Receivers + Add			
(O)	Email		Operate
			Save Cancel

Step 2 Click to enable the email function.

<u>Step 3</u> Set parameters.

Table 6-11 EMAIL parameter description
--

Parameters	Description	
Email Server	Select email server type, including Customize, Gmail, Hotmail, and Yahoo.	
Server	Enter email server address.	
Address	Enter email server address.	
	Select encryption type of email server, including NONE, SSL, and TLS.	
Encryption		
	You are recommended to select TLS. The other encryption methods might not be	
	safe.	
Port	Enter the port number of email server.	
User name		
and	Enter the configured user name and password of email server.	
password		

<u>Step 4</u> Add the information of email receiver.

- 1) Click Add.
- 2) Enter a receiver email address.



Figure 6-31 Email address

⊗ Receivers	
+ Add	
(0) Email	Operate
T1491Eukpenf.com	ê +

- 3) Click **Add** or ⁺ to add other receiver email address.
 - Click 🔳 to delete the added receiver.
 - Select a receiver. The **Delete** button is displayed. Click **Delete** button to delete the selected receiver.
- Step 5 Click Save.

<u>Step 6</u> (Optional) Test the email sending function.

- 1) In **Test Mail**, select or enter a receiver email address.
- 2) Click Send.
 - When the configuration is correct, the system pops up a message of success, and the receiver will receive the test mail.
 - Otherwise, the system pops up a message of failure, and the receiver will not receive the test mail.

6.3.2.4 SNMP

After setting SNMP (Simple Network Management Protocol) and successfully connecting devices through relevant software tools such as MIB Builder, and MG-SOFT MIB Browser, you can directly manage and monitor devices on software tools.

Ш

- Install SNMP device monitoring and management tools, such as MIB Builder and MG-SOFT MIB Browser.
- Obtain the MIB file corresponding to the current version from technical support.

Step 1 Click , or click on the configuration page, and then select NETWORK >Network Apps > SNMP.



Figure 6-32 SNMP (1)

SNMP		
Enable		
SNMP Version	SNMP V1/V2	•
Port	161	
Read Community		
Write Community		
Trap Server	. a a	
Trap Port	162	(1-65535)
		A 0

Step 2 Click to enable the function.

- <u>Step 3</u> Select SNMP version.
 - If you have selected SNMP V1/V2, see Figure 6-32.

SNMP V1/V2 has security risks. You are recommended to use SNMP V3.

• If you have selected SNMP V3, see Figure 6-33.



Figure	6-33	SNMP	(2)
--------	------	------	-----

℅ SNMP		
Enable		
SNMP Version	SNMP V3	← (Recommended)
Port	161	
Read Community		
Write Community		
Trap Server		
Trap Port	162	(1-65535)
Read Only User	public	
Read Authentication Type	MD5	•
Read Authentication Password		
Read Encryption Type	CBC-DES	*
Read Encryption Password	•••••	
Read/Write User	private	
R/W Authentication Type	MD5	•
R/W Authentication Password	•••••	
R/W Encryption Type	CBC-DES	•
R/W Encryption Password	•••••	
		Save Cance

<u>Step 4</u> Set parameters. For Trap server address, enter the IP address of the PC that has MG-SOFT MIB Browser. Keep the other parameters as default.

Table 6-12 SNMP	parameters
-----------------	------------

Parameters	Description	
Port	Listening port of agent programs on the Device.	
Read Community	Read or Write Community supported by the agent programs.	
Write Community		
white community	The name can only contain numbers, letters, underscores, and middle lines.	
Trap Server	The destination address of Trap information sent by the agent program.	
Trap Port	The destination port of Trap information sent by the agent program.	
	Set the username the read-only user. The read-only user can only have	
Read Only User	the read-only permission.	
	The name can only contain numbers, letters, and underscores.	
Read Authentication	You can select MD5 or SHA. It is MD5 by default.	
Туре	Tou can select MD3 of SHA. It is MD3 by default.	
Read Authentication	The password must contain at least 9 digits	
Passwrod	The password must contain at least 8 digits.	
Read Encryption Type	CFB-AES by default.	



Parameters	Description	
Read Encryption	The password must contain at least 8 digits.	
Password	The password must contain at least o digits.	
	The username is <i>private</i> by default. If you log in using this username, you	
Deed/W/vite Lleev	have the read-and-write permission.	
Read/Write User		
	The name can only contain numbers, letters, and underscores.	
R/W Authentication	You can select MD5 or SHA. It is MD5 by default.	
Туре	Tou can select MD3 of SHA. It is MD3 by default.	
R/W Authentication	The password must contain at least 9 digits	
Passwrod	The password must contain at least 8 digits.	
R/W Encryption Type	CFB-AES by default.	
R/W Encryption	The password must contain at least 9 digits	
Password	The password must contain at least 8 digits.	

Step 5 Click Save.

6.3.2.5 Register

Register the Device on designated proxy server, and client software visits the Device through the proxy server.

Step 1 Click (), or click on the configuration page, and then select NETWORK > Network

Apps > REGISTER.

Figure 6-34 Register

Enable			
IP Type	IPv4 👻		
Server	0 . 0 . 0 . 0		
Port	7000	3	
Device ID	0		

Step 2 Click to enable the function.

<u>Step 3</u> Set parameters.

Parameters	Description
IP Type	Select IP address of server for registration.
Server	In the Server box, enter the IP address of server for registration.



Parameters	Description
Port	Enter the port number of the server for registration.
Device ID	Enter Device ID to identify EVS uniquely. Device ID shall be consistent with server
Device ID	configuration.

Step 4 Click Save.

6.3.2.6 UPnP

Through the UPnP (Universal Plug and Play) protocol, you can establish a mapping relationship between the LAN and the WAN, the WAN user can use the WAN IP address to directly access the Device in the LAN.

 \wedge

Device services and ports will be mapped to the public network after UPnP is enabled. Be cautious.

- Make sure that your PC has UPnP network services installed.
- Log in to the router and set the WAN port IP address of router.
- Enables the UPnP function on the router.
- Connect the Device to the router LAN (Local Area Network, LAN) port.
- Select NETWORK > Basic Network > TCP/IP, and then set the IP address to be the private-network IP of the router, or select DHCP to automatically obtain the IP address.

Step 1 Click , or click on the configuration page, and then select NETWORK > Network Apps > UPnP.

Port Mapping				
State	Search			
LAN IP	0.0.0.	0		
WAN IP	0.0.0.	0		
Port Mapping List				
Service Name	Protocol	Internal Port	External Port	Operate 7
HTTP	ТСР	80	8080	
TCP	тср	37777	37777	
UDP	UDP	37778	37778	
RTSP	тср	554	554	
RTSP	UDP	554	554	
SNMP	UDP	161	161	
HTTPS	TCP	443	443	

<u>Step 2</u> Set parameters.



Table 6-14 UPnP parameters

Parameters	Description	
Port Mapping	Click to enable UPnP.	
State	The status of port mapping.	
LAN IP	The LAN IP address of router.	
WAN IP	The WAN IP address of router.	
Port Mapping List	 The list is consistent with the UPnP port mapping list on the router. Internal Port: The EVS port to be mapped on the router. External Port: The WAN port of the internal port. When setting the external port, use the ports between 1024 and 5000, and do not use the well-known ports 1 to 255 and the system ports 256 to 1023, so as to avoid conflicts. When there are multiple devices within the LAN, properly plan the port mapping to avoid conflicts of WAN ports. When making a port mapping, make sure that the port you are mapping is not occupied or restricted. The TCP/UDP WAN and LAN ports must be consistent and cannot be modified. 	
Modification	Click 📝 , and then you can modify the external port.	

Step 3 Click Save.

Enter http://WAN IP: WAN port number in the browser to access the Device with the corresponding port number in the router network.

6.3.2.7 Multicast

When multiple users are viewing live video of the same device at the same time, it might cause failure due to limited bandwidth. To solve this problem, you can set a multicast IP address (224.0.0.– 239.255.255.255.255) for the Device.

Step 1 Click , or click on the configuration page, and then select NETWORK > Network Apps > Multicast.



Figure 6-36 Multicast

Enable		
IP Address	294	(224.0.0.0-239.255.255.255)
Port	36666	(1025-65000)

Step 2 Click to enable multicast.

Step 3 Set parameters.

Table 6-15 Parameters

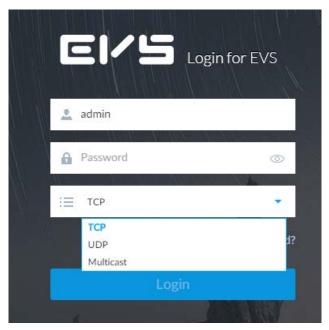
Parameters	Description			
IP Address	Set the multicast IP address of the Device(224.0.1.0-239.255.255.255).			
Port	Set the multicast port (1025–65000).			

Step 4 Click Save.

After configuring the multicast address and port, you can log in to the web interface or PCAPP client through the multicast protocol.

Take PCAPP for example. On the login interface of PCAPP, select **Multicast** as the login type. The PCAPP client will automatically obtain the multicast address and join the multicast group. After login, you can view live videos through multicast protocol.

Figure 6-37 Log in through multicast



6.3.2.8 Alarm Center

You can configure the alarm center server to receive the uploaded alarm information.



\square

Make sure that alarm center server is deployed.

Figure 6-38 Alarm center

Enable		
IP Туре	IPv4 🔻	
Server Address	H . H . H . H]
Server Address]
Port	1	(1-65535)
Auto Report Plan	Everyday 🔻 08:00 🔻	

<u>Step 2</u> Click **II** to enable alarm center.

<u>Step 3</u> Configure the parameters.

Table 6-16 Alarm center parameters

Parameter	Description
IP Туре	Select the IP type of the alarm center server.
Server Address	The IP address and communication port of the alarm center
Port	server.
Auto Report Plan	Select time cycle and specific time for uploading alarm.

Step 4 Click Save.

6.3.2.9 Route Table

Configure the route table so that the system can automatically calculates the best path for data transmission.

Step 1 Click (), or click () on the configuration page, and then select NETWORK > Network

Apps > Route Table.

Step 2 Click Add.



Figure 6-39 Add route table

Add									×
NIC	Ethernet	Netwo	rk1						
No.	1								
IP Section	0		0	0	0]			
Subnet Mask	0		0	0	0]			
Gateway	0		0	0	0				
							ОК	Cancel	

<u>Step 3</u> Enter the information.

Step 4 Click OK.

6.4 Event Management

Click or click to on the configuration page, select **EVENT**.

On the page, configure alarm event, including alarm event of EVS and remote device.

- Select the root node ******* in the resource tree on the left to set alarm event of the Device. See "6.4.2 Local Device" for detailed information.
- Select remote device in the device tree on the left, to set alarm event of this remote device. See "6.4.3 Remote Device" for detailed information.

 \square

- The alarm event might be different depending on the model you purchased.
- Means that the corresponding alarm event has been enabled.
- means that AI by Camera has been enabled.

Figure 6-40 Event management

Overview	7 Filter														
6 Disarming			DEVICE INFO			iace		Video Metada	Ca	hs	Vehicle	Crowd Dis	Call Detec	- Smoking D.	- People Co
Al Application	Channel No.	State 🏹	Channel Name 🛛 🕈	Address/Regist ID •	n 7	X 7	ĦŦ	M 7	24 F	₽ 7	N 7	₿ \$	H, 2.	8·37	n 7
Al Plan	1		27	10.172.160.135											
Al Display	2		Channel2	10.172.162.51											
Abnormal Event	3		IPC	10.172.19.189											
Device Offline															

6.4.1 Alarm Actions

System can trigger the corresponding actions when an alarm occurs.

The supported actions might be different depending on the model you purchased.



On the alarm configuration page, click **Actions** to display actions. See Table 6-17 for detailed information. Configure actions according to your actual need.

- After setting actions, click **Save** on the page.
- After enabling actions, click 🗙 to disable the corresponding actions.

Actions	Description	Preparation
Record	The system links the selected remote device to record when there is a corresponding alarm event.	Remote device, such as IPC, has been added. See "3.4.2 Adding Remote Device" for detailed information.
Buzzer	The system activates a buzzer alarm when there is a corresponding alarm event.	_
Log	The system notes down the alarm information in the log when there is a corresponding alarm event.	_
Email	The system sends alarm email to all added receivers when there is corresponding an alarm event.	Email configuration has been completed. See "6.3.2.3 Email" for detailed information.
Snapshot	The system takes snapshots of the linked channel when there is corresponding alarm event.	—
Preset	The system links the selected remote device to rotate to the designated preset point when there is a corresponding alarm event.	PTZ device has been added, and preset point has been added. See "3.4.2 Adding Remote Device" for detailed information.
Remote Device Alarm Output Settings	When there is an alarm, system can trigger the corresponding device to generate alarm.	IPC has been added, and IPC is connected with alarm output device. See "3.4.2 Adding Remote Device" for detailed information.
Access	When there is an alarm, system can trigger the corresponding access control device to open door and close door.	See "3.4.2 Adding Remote Device" for detailed information.
Smart Tracking	Alarm is triggered when a tripwire or intrusion behavior is detected. If smart tracking action is configured, the PTZ camera automatically rotates to the target view to track it.	See "6.4.1.10 Smart Tracking".
Report Alarm	When an alarm occurs, the system reports the alarm to alarm center.	Alarm center has been enabled. For details, see "6.3.2.8 Alarm Center".
Audio and Light Alarm	When an alarm occurs, the system associates with the remote device to perform audio and light actions.	The camera that supports this function has been connected. For details, see "6.4.1.12 Audio and Light Alarm".

Table 6-17 Actions description



6.4.1.1 Record

Enable record control function. The system links the selected remote device to record when there is corresponding alarm event.

 \square

Make sure that the remote device, such as IPC, has been added. See "3.4.2 Adding Remote Device" for detailed information.

<u>Step 1</u> Click **Actions**, and then select **Record**.

Figure 6-41 Record

℅ Record came	ra7		×
Device	camera7		•
Post-Record	10	Second (10-300)	

<u>Step 2</u> Set the time length of recording after the event moment.

<u>Step 3</u> (Optional) Repeat Step 1–Step 2 to link multiple remote devices to record.

6.4.1.2 Buzzer

The system activates a buzzer alarm when there is corresponding alarm event.

Click **Actions** and select **Buzzer** to enable this function.

Figure 6-42 Buzzer

Buzzer Enable	×
+ Actions	

6.4.1.3 Log

ſ

Enable the log function. The system notes down the alarm information in the log when there is corresponding alarm event.

Click Actions and select Log to enable this function.

Figure 6-43 Log

Log Enable	×
+ Actions	
Ĩ	

When log function is enabled, after an alarm is triggered, click Η on LIVE page, select

MAINTAIN > Log > Event.



6.4.1.4 Email

Enable email function. The system sends alarm email to all added receivers when there is corresponding alarm event.

 \square

Make sure that the Email configuration has been completed. See "6.3.2.3 Email" for detailed information.

Click Actions and select Email to enable this function.

Figure 6-44 Email

Email Enable	×
* Actions	

6.4.1.5 Preset

Set preset function. The system links the selected remote device to rotate to the designated preset point when there is corresponding alarm event.

Ш

Make sure that the PTZ device has been added, and preset has been added. See "3.4.2 Adding Remote Device" for detailed information.

Step 1 Click Actions and select Preset.

Figure 6-45 Preset

> Preset IP PT	'Z Camera 1		×
Device	IP PTZ Camera	×	
Preset	1		
+ Actions			

<u>Step 2</u> Select PTZ device, and enter preset number.

<u>Step 3</u> (Optional) Repeat Step 1–Step 2, and link multiple PTZ devices to turn to designated presets.

6.4.1.6 Snapshot

Set the snapshot linkage action for alarms, so that once an alarm happens, it will trigger a snapshot of the alarm.

Click Actions, and then select Snapshot.

Figure 6-46 Snapshot action

⊗ Snapshot∣came	era7		×
Device	camera7	•	



6.4.1.7 Remote Device Alarm Out

Set remote device alarm output. System can trigger the corresponding alarm output device when an alarm occurs.

 \square

Make sure that the remote device has been added, and the remote device is connected with alarm output device. See "3.4.2 Adding Remote Device" for detailed information.

Step 1 Click Actions and select IPC Alarm Out.

Figure 6-47 Remote device alarm output settings

Device 4	8 Remote Device Alarm Output Output Port1								
Output Port Output Port1	Device	4	•						
	Output Port	Output Port1	•						

- <u>Step 2</u> Select a remote device and alarm output port.
 - You can select multiple alarm output ports.
- <u>Step 3</u> (Optional) Repeat Step 1–Step 2, and link multiple remote alarm output devices.

6.4.1.8 Access

Set access control function. When there is an alarm, system can trigger the corresponding access control device to open door and close door.

 \square

Make sure that access control device has been added. See "3.4.2 Adding Remote Device" for detailed information.

<u>Step 1</u> Click Actions and select Access.

Figure 6-48 Access

& Access	×
Device	
+ Actions	

<u>Step 2</u> Select access control device.

 \square

Not all models support this function.

<u>Step 3</u> (Optional) Repeat Step 1–Step 2, and link multiple access control devices.

6.4.1.9 Voice Prompt

Set voice prompt function. When there is an alarm, system can play the selected audio file.

Step 1 Click Actions and select Voice Prompt.



Figure 6-49 Voice prompt

ame	-		
lime PlayTimes	• 1		

<u>Step 2</u> In the **File Name** list, select the audio file that you want to play for this configured period.

- Step 3 Set delay time.
 - Play times: Select **Play Times** and enter the times to play the file. After the alarm event is ended, system will continue to play the voice file according to the play times.
 - Duration: Select **Duration** and enter the delayed play duration. After the alarm event is ended, system will continue to play the voice file according to the duration.

6.4.1.10 Smart Tracking

Alarm is triggered when a tripwire or intrusion behavior is detected. If smart tracking action is configured, the PTZ camera automatically rotates to the target view to track it.

Ш

- Smart tracking is only available for AI by Camera.
- Smart tracking is only available on the multi-sensor panoramic camera + PTZ camera.

On the event configuration page, select **Actions > Smart Tracking** to enable the action.

6.4.1.11 Report Alarm

Click **Actions** and then select **Report Alarm** to enable this function. Where there is an alarm, the system reports the alarm to alarm center.

 \square

Make sure that alarm center has been enabled. For details, see "6.3.2.8 Alarm Center".

6.4.1.12 Audio and Light Alarm

Set audio and light alarm for IVS detection. When there is an alarm, the system associates with the remote device to perform audio and light actions.

 \square

Audio and light alarm is available when AI by camera is used for IVS detection and the camera supports this function.

Step 1 Click Actions and select Camera Audio and Remote Warning Light.



Figure 6-50 Camera audio

⊗ Camera Audio			
File Name	alarm.wav 🔻		
Play Mode	PlayTimes 🔻	3	(1-10)

Figure 6-51 Remote warning light

⊗ Remote Warnin	g Light			
Mode	Flicker -	Flicker Frequency	Middle 🔻	
Duration	10 Second (5-30)			

<u>Step 2</u> Configure the parameters.

		iu light alarni parameters		
Parameter		Description		
Camera Audio	File Name	Select the audio file to be played when an alarm is triggered.		
	Play Mode	Set the play times of audio file.		
	Mode	Select Flicker or Always on .		
Remote Warning Light	Flicker Frequency	When Flicker is selected as Mode , set the flicker frequency.		
Light	Duration	Set how long the warning light flickers or keeps on after an alarm is triggered.		

Table 6-18 Audio and light alarm parameters

6.4.2 Local Device

Set EVS alarm event, including abnormal event, device offline alarm, AI plan, and local device alarm.

6.4.2.1 One-click Disarming

Disarm alarm linkage actions as needed to avoid interference caused by alarms.

- Step 1 Click 🚳 or click 🛨 on the configuration page, and then select **EVENT**.
- <u>Step 2</u> Select the root node in the device tree.
- <u>Step 3</u> Select **Overview > Disarming**.



Figure 6-52 Disarming

Disarming							
Disarm by Period		Disarm by Period will be valid after one-o	Sick disarm is disabled.				
Duration of Disarm by Period	Default	Schedule +	Add Schedule				
> Disarm Alar	m Linkage	Action					
IA 🔛							
Report /	4arm	👿 Buzzer 💆 Access	Remote Device	M Email	Mobile Push N.,	M Preset	
» Sync Disarr	n Config w	th Channels					
Dev	ice						

<u>Step 4</u> Click **I** to enable disarming.

<u>Step 5</u> Cancel selecting alarm linkage actions as needed. The actions are selected by default.

- <u>Step 6</u> (Optional) Configure disarming by period.
 - 1) Click **I** to enable disarming by period.
 - 2) Click **Add Schedule** to specify disarming schedule. The alarm linkage actions remain armed during unscheduled periods.
 - 3) Click Apply.

\square

After disarming by period is enabled, one-click disarming is disabled automatically.

- <u>Step 7</u> Configure sync disarming configuration with channels.
 - 1) Click the drop-down list in the **Sync Disarm Config with Channels** section. The devices that support one-click disarming or disarming by period are displayed.
 - 2) Select the device that you want to synchronize the disarming configuration with.
- Step 8 Click Save.

6.4.2.2 Abnormal Event

Set the alarm mode when an abnormal event occurs.

The Device supports HDD, storage error, network, fan and power fault alarm.

Name	Description
No HDD	System triggers an alarm when there is no HDD. It is enabled by default.
Disk health exception	System triggers an alarm when HDD malfunctions. It is enabled by default.
Storage error	System triggers an alarm in case of HDD error, RAID degrade, RAID broken, and storage pool error. It is enabled by default.

Table 6-19 Abnormal event description



Name	Description			
	System triggers an alarm when the used storage space reaches the pre-			
	defined threshold. It is disabled by default.			
Storage full				
	The alarm is valid only when the storage mode is set as Stop on the Local			
	Hard Disk page.			
Storage pool error	System triggers an alarm when an error occurs in the storage pool.			
PAID exception	System triggers an alarm in case of RAID exception. It is disabled by			
RAID exception	default.			
	System triggers an alarm when the quota space is insufficient, It is			
Low quota space	enabled by default.			
Video frame loss	System triggers an alarm when the frame loss occurs in the recorded			
video frame loss	video. It is enabled by default.			
IP conflict	System triggers an alarm when its IP address conflicts with IP address of			
	other device in the same LAN. It is enabled by default.			
MAC conflict	System triggers an alarm when its MAC address conflicts with MAC			
MAC CONTICL	address of other device in the same LAN. It is enabled by default.			
	System triggers an alarm when an account login error has reached the			
	threshold. At the same time, system locks current account. It is disabled			
	by default.			
Lock in				
	Go to the Security page to set account error threshold. See "6.7.3 Safety			
	Protection" for detailed information.			
с :	System triggers an larm when a security exception occurs. It is enabled			
Security exception	by default.			
- II	When EVS fan speed is abnormal, system triggers an alarm. It is enabled			
Fan speed alarm	by default.			
	System triggers an alarm when EVS power supply is abnormal. It is			
Power fault	disabled by default.			
Chave comitee	System triggers an alarm when share service is abnormal. It is enabled			
Share service	by default.			
Tenere evet une	System trigerss an alarm when the temperature of the Device lower than			
Temperature	0 °C or higher than 95 °C. It is enabled by default.			
SSD health exception	System triggers ana alrm when an error occurs on the SSD.			

Here we use no HDD for example. For other events, the setting steps are similar. See the actual page for detailed information.

Step 1 Click , or click on the configuration page, and then select EVENT.

<u>Step 2</u> Select the root node in the device tree.

<u>Step 3</u> Select Abnormal Event > No HDD.



Figure 6-53 No HDD

⊗ C	Verview		No HDD
0	Overview		
	l Plan		Log Enable
	Al Plan Al Display		+ Actions
* A	bnormal Event		
æ	No HDD	~	
	Disk Health Exception	on 🗸	
0	Storage Error	~	
83	Storage Full	~	
	Storage Pool Error	~	
Êò	RAID Exception		
0	Low Quota Space	~	
	Video Frame Loss	~	
	IP Conflict	~	
	MAC Conflict	~	
4	Lock in	~	
A	Security Exception	~	
🖄	Fan speed alarm	~	
	Power Fault	~	
	Share Service	~	
	Temperature	~	
» C	evice Offline		

Step 4 Click to enable no HDD alarm function.

<u>Step 5</u> Click **Actions** to set alarm actions. See "6.4.1 Alarm Actions" for detailed information. <u>Step 6</u> Click **Save**.

6.4.2.3 Offline Alarm

Set EVS network offline alarm. If you have not set offline alarm for a specified remote device, once the remote device is disconnected from the system, system adopts EVS alarm strategy to trigger an alarm.

- Step 1 Click , or click to on the configuration page, and then select **EVENT**.
- <u>Step 2</u> Select the root node in the device tree on the left.
- <u>Step 3</u> Select **Device Offline > Device Offline**.



Figure 6-54 Offline alarm

⊗ Overview		Device Offline		
Overview				
😸 Al Plan		Deployment Time Schedule1		
Al Plan		Log Enable		×
A No HDD	~	» Local Alarm Out Output Port1		×
Storage Error	~			
Storage Full	~	+ Actions		
Video Frame Loss	~			
IP Conflict	~			
MAC Conflict	~			
Lock in	~			
Network Security				
Exception	~			
Fan speed alarm	~			
The Power Fault				
Al Module TEMP	~			
Al Module Offline	~			
Device Offline				
» Device Alarm		Refresh	Save	Cancel

<u>Step 4</u> Click **L** to enable device offline alarm.

- <u>Step 5</u> Click **Deployment Time** to select schedule from the drop-down list. After setting deployment period, system triggers corresponding operations when there is a motion detection alarm in the specified period.
 - Click View Schedule to view detailed schedule settings.
 - If the schedule is not added or the added schedule does not meet actual needs, click Add Schedule. See "6.9.3 Schedule" for detailed information.

<u>Step 6</u> Click **Actions** to set alarm actions. See "6.4.1 Alarm Actions" for detailed information.

Step 7 Click Save.

6.4.2.4 Configuring Al Plan

Configure AI detection result display strategy of EVS. If you have not set AI display settings for current remote device, the remote device inherits AI display mode of EVS.

6.4.2.4.1 Viewing Al Plan

After adding remote device, on EVS, obtain AI detection type and status of the remote device.

On the EVENT page, select the root node in the device tree on the left. Select Al Plan > Al Plan. The Al Plan page is displayed. See Figure 6-55.

After installing the AI module, and the remote device supports AI detection, and you have enabled the AI detection function, you can view channel name of the remote device on the corresponding AI detection panel.

indicates that AI by Camera is enabled.



Figure 6-55 Al plan

℅ AI Plan	Al Plan
Al Plan	
[AI] AI Display	Face Detection
🛱 Face Detection	IVS
IVS	
» Video Detect	
» Device Offline	
» External Alarm	

6.4.2.4.2 Setting Al Display

Set the property that shall be displayed in rule box and feature property panel. View AI detection result through smart preview, and support to display face, human and vehicle.

Ш

Take the procedure of configuring face detection AI display as an example. For other AI detection functions, the procedures are similar.

- Step 1 Click or click to on the configuration page, and then select **EVENT**.
- <u>Step 2</u> Select the root node in the device tree on the left.
- <u>Step 3</u> Select Al Plan > Al Display > Face.

Figure 6-56 Face

😸 Al Plan	Inherit Local () 0	Customiae				
Al Plan	Face Huma	in Ve	hicle Non-Motor			
📅 Face Detection 🔍	Display Filter		Select	*		
🖉 ivs 🔍	Esperation		Select	-		
 » Video Detect » Device Offline 	Gender		Select			
 External Alarm 	Glasses		Select	~		
	Beard		Select	+		
	Face Mask		Select	<i>1</i> ¹		
	Time of the second seco		Name Time 2 Decision	[10]		
	Show Pratures Gender Ai	(MacA) m Es	pression Glasses	Face Mask Beard		Save Canci

<u>Step 4</u> Configure display filter information.

After setting filter criteria, only the qualified detection result will be displayed. For example, enable Age, and then select youth from the drop-down list. The tracking box and the features panel only display the human face of the youth age.



- Click to enable corresponding filter type. 1)
- 2) Set display filter criteria.

Click 🌯 🕞 to set the filter color.

<u>Step 5</u> Click **I** in the right of **Show Tracking Box** to enable.

After enabled, when the system detects face or human, tracking box will be shown beside the face or human in the view window.

Figure 6-57 Tracking box



Step 6 Click I in the right of Features Panel to enable, and select the features that shall be displayed on the LIVE page.

After enabled, there is a features panel on the right side of the view window. See Figure 6-58.

- Drag 🔍 to adjust features panel transparency. The higher the value, the more • transparent the features panel.
- System supports maximum 4 features. System has checked four features by default. To • select other features, cancel the selected features, and then select the ones you need.
- Click 🗹 to display the features panel on the LIVE page, including face detection panel, • stranger panel and face DB panel.



Figure 6-58 Features panel



Step 7 Click Save.

6.4.3 Remote Device

Set alarm actions of remote device, including video detection alarm, offline alarm and AI plan of remote device.

 \square

The parameters might be different depending on the model you purchased.

6.4.3.1 Video Detect

Video detection function adopts the PC visual, image and graphical processing technology to analyze the video image and check there is considerable changes on the video. Once there are considerable video changes (such as there is any moving object, or the video is blurred), system triggers corresponding alarm event.

6.4.3.1.1 Configuring Video Motion

After analyzing video, system can generate a video motion alarm when the detected moving target reaches the sensitivity you set here.

Step 1 Click or click to on the configuration page, and then select **EVENT**.

<u>Step 2</u> Select remote device in the device tree on the left.

<u>Step 3</u> Select Video Detect > Video Motion.



Figure 6-59 Video motion

>> Al Plan	VideoMation	
∀ Video Detect		
X VideoMotion	Debouncing 1 Second ID-1009	
🍯 Tampering 🗸	Notice versible ()	
» Device Offline		A 3
» External Alarm		
	Name Region1	
	Sensibility - 20	
	Threshold 🕡 5	
	proport-producto	
	8 4	
	Exclude PTZ Control	
	Deployment Time # Add Schedule + Add Schedule	
		<i>ц</i>
	» Record [16	×
	>> Snapshot 16	×
	+ Actions	
	Refresh	Save Cancel

<u>Step 4</u> Click **L** to enable video motion detection.

<u>Step 5</u> Set parameters.

Table 6-20 Motion detect parameters description

Parameters	Description
Debouncing	System only records one alarm event during the debouncing period.
	After enabling exclude PTZ control, system does not trigger an alarm when
Exclude PTZ	you are manually control the PTZ.
control	
	It is for PTZ camera only.

<u>Step 6</u> Set motion detection region.

System supports maximum four detection zones. After setting, once there is an alarm from any of these four zones, the remote device triggers an alarm.

1) Click motion detection zone icon



- 2) On the surveillance video, press and hold on the left button of mouse to select detection zone.
 - Select the motion detect zone you have drawn. Click 🔳 to delete the zone.
 - Click to clear the zone you have drawn.
- 3) Set parameters.

Parameters Description	
Name	Set detection zone name to distinguish different zones.
Sensitivity	Drag 💽 to set sensitivity. The higher the sensitivity is, the easier it is to trigger an alarm. At the same time, the false alarm rate increases as well. Usually we recommend the default value.



Parameters	Description
	Drag 💽 to adjust threshold.
Threshold	Once the detected percentage (the percentage of target to detection zone) is equivalent to or larger than the specified threshold, system triggers alarm. For example, the threshold is 10. Once the detected target occupies the 10% of the
	detection zone, system triggers an alarm.

<u>Step 7</u> Click **Deployment Time** to select schedule from the drop-down list.

After setting deployment period, system triggers corresponding operations when there is a motion detection alarm in the specified period.

- Click **View Schedule** to view detailed schedule settings.
- If the schedule is not added or the added schedule does not meet actual needs, click Add Schedule. See "6.9.3 Schedule" for detailed information.
- <u>Step 8</u> Click Actions to set alarm actions. See "6.4.1 Alarm Actions" for detailed information.
- Step 9 Click Save.

6.4.3.1.2 Tampering

Once something tampers the surveillance video, and the output video is in one color, the system can generate an alarm.

Step 1 Click , or click on the configuration page, and then select EVENT.

<u>Step 2</u> Select remote device in the device tree on the left.

<u>Step 3</u> Select Video Detect > Tampering.

Figure 6-60 Tampering

>> Al Plan		Tampering	
👳 Video Detect		A S	
X VideoMotion	> >	Deployment Time	AddSchedule
	- I	> Record IPC	×
» Device Offline			Contract of the second s
» External Alarm		+ Actions	
	1	Refresh	Sive Cancel

<u>Step 4</u> Click **L** to enable tampering alarm.

<u>Step 5</u> Click **Deployment Time** to select schedule from the drop-down list.

After setting deployment period, system triggers corresponding operations when there is a motion detection alarm in the specified period.

• Click View Schedule to view detailed schedule settings.



• If the schedule is not added or the added schedule does not meet actual needs, click Add Schedule. See "6.9.3 Schedule" for detailed information.

<u>Step 6</u> Click **Actions** to set alarm actions. See "6.4.1 Alarm Actions" for detailed information.

Step 7 Click Save.

6.4.3.2 Offline Alarm

When the remote device and the EVS are disconnected, system can trigger an alarm.

Step 1 Click Or click on the configuration page, and then select EVENT.

<u>Step 2</u> Select a remote device in the device tree on the left.

<u>Step 3</u> Select **Device Offline > Device Offline**.

Figure 6-61 IPC offline

Device Offline			
Deployment Time	Schedule1	▼ Add Schedule	
Log Enable			×
+ Actions			

<u>Step 4</u> Click **L** to enable offline alarm.



The device offline alarm is enabled by default. You can skip this step.

<u>Step 5</u> Click **Deployment Time** to select schedule from the drop-down list. After setting deployment period, system triggers corresponding operations when there is a

device offline alarm in the specified period.

- Click View Schedule to view detailed schedule settings.
- If the schedule is not added or the added schedule does not meet actual needs, click Add Schedule. See "6.9.3 Schedule" for detailed information.
- <u>Step 6</u> Click Actions to set alarm actions. See "6.4.1 Alarm Actions" for detailed information.
- Step 7 Click Save.

6.4.3.3 IPC External Alarm

Set IPC alarm input event, so that when there is an alarm input to the IPC, IPC uploads the alarm to the Device. If the camera has multiple IO channels, you can set the alarm input event for each of them as you might need.

Step 1 Click 🔯, or click 🛨 on the configuration page, and then select EVENT.

<u>Step 2</u> Select a remote device in the device tree on the left.

<u>Step 3</u> Select External Alarm > IO1.

The IO1 page is displayed. See Figure 6-62.



Figure 6-62 IO1

101			
Name			
Туре	NO	NC	
Debouncing	5	Second (0-600)	
Deployment Time	Schedule1		★ Add Schedule
Log Enable			
+ Actions			

Step 4 Click to enable the alarm.

Step 5 Set parameters.

Table 6-22 Local alarm parameters description

Parameters	Description	
Name In the Alarm name box, enter a name for the alarm.		
Туре	Select alarm input device type. Both NO and NC are supported.	
Debouncing	The system records only one event during this period.	

<u>Step 6</u> Click **Deployment Time** to select schedule from the drop-down list.

After setting deployment period, system triggers corresponding operations when there is a motion detection alarm in the specified period.

- Click View Schedule to view detailed schedule settings.
- If the schedule is not added or the added schedule does not meet actual needs, click Add Schedule. See "6.9.3 Schedule" for detailed information.

<u>Step 7</u> Click Actions to set alarm actions. See "6.4.1 Alarm Actions" for detailed information.

Step 8 Click Save.

6.4.3.4 Thermal Alarm

- Alarm types vary depending on the models of thermal cameras.
- Make sure that configurations of thermal detections such as fire detection and temperature detection have been done on the thermal camera.

Supports the following thermal camera alarms.



Table 6-23 Thermal alarms

Function	Description
Fire alarm	When the thermal camera detects a fire, the alarm signal is transmitted to the
File diditit	EVS device, which performs an alarm linkage action.
Tomporaturo	When the thermal camera detects that the temperature is above or below the
Temperature	threshold value, the alarm signal is transmitted to the EVS device, which
alarm	performs an alarm linkage action.
Tomporaturo	When the thermal camera detects a temperature difference greater than the
Temperature difference alarm	set value, the alarm signal is transmitted to the EVS device, and the EVS device
difference alarm	will perform an alarm linkage action.
	When the maximum temperature detected by the thermal camera is higher
Hot spot alarm	than the set value, the alarm signal is transmitted to the EVS device, and the
	EVS device will perform an alarm linkage action.
	When the lowest temperature detected by the thermal camera is below the set
Cold spot alarm	value, the alarm signal is transmitted to the EVS device, and the EVS device will
	perform an alarm linkage action.

This section uses the procedure of configuring fire alarm as an example. The procedures are similar.

Step 1 Click or click on the configuration page, and then select **EVENT**.

<u>Step 2</u> Select the root node in the device tree on the left.

- <u>Step 3</u> Select Thermal Alarm > Fire Alarm.
- <u>Step 4</u> Click **Deployment Time** to select schedule from the drop-down list. After setting deployment period, system triggers corresponding operations when there is a motion detection alarm in the specified period.
 - Click View Schedule to view detailed schedule settings.
 - If the schedule is not added or the added schedule does not meet actual needs, click Add Schedule. See "6.9.3 Schedule" for detailed information.
- <u>Step 5</u> Click **Actions** to set alarm actions. See "6.4.1 Alarm Actions" for detailed information.
- Step 6 Click Save.

6.5 Storage Management

Click 🔯 or click 🛨 on the configuration page, select STORAGE. Manage storage resources (such

as recording file) and space, so you can use and improve utilization ratio of storage space.

 \square

The system supports pre-check and routine inspection function, displays health status on the Storage page, so you obtain real-time status of device and avoid data loss.

- Pre-check: During device operation, the system automatically detects disk status in case of change (start, and insert the disk).
- Routine inspection: The system carries out routine inspection of the disk continuously. During device operation, the disk might go wrong due to service life, environment and other factors.



6.5.1 Local Hard Disk

The local hard disk refers to the HDD installed on the system. On this page, you can view HDD space (free space/total space), temperature (centigrade/Fahrenheit), HDD information and so on.

Click , or click on the configuration page, and then select **STORAGE > Storage Resource > Local Hard Disk**. There is a corresponding icon near the HDD name after you create the RAID and hot spare HDD.

- 🚔 : RAID HDD.
- ■: Global hot spare HDD.
- 🚔: Invalid HDD of RAID group.

\square

Slight difference might be found on the user interface.

		0 6 11 0 1044 0 5445 0 1855 0 2045 0 2045			space 86.3	8TB/87.3						
HDD INFO	RAIL) Group					Host 1/1			🗲 Sleep Strategy 🔡 🗈 S.M.A	RT T Format	
(0)	Name		Drive Letter	Model	Free Space/Total	HDD Type	BUS Type	Used Type	State	Sn	Power Status	Go To
	HDD1		/dev/sda)	5.45TB/5.45T0	DISK	SATA.	Data	Normal	2.00	ide	2
	HDD2		/dev/sdt		3.63TB/3.63TB	DISK	SAS	Data	Normal	WRADO	Ide	2
	HDDS		/dev/sdp		3.63TB/3.63TB	DISK	SAS	Data	Normal	WRADD	Idle	2
	HDD4		/dev/sdj		3.63TB/3.63TB	DISK	SAS	Dəta	Normal	WRADO	ide	2
	HDDS		/dev/sdb		3.63TB/3.63TB	DISK	SAS	Data	Normal	WRADO	idie	2
	HDD6	ŝ	/dev/sdc		-/3.63TB	DISK	SAS	Data	Sync	WRADO	idle	2
	HDD7	ŝ	/dev/sda		-/3.6378	DISK	SAS	Data	Sync	WRADO	Idle	2
	HDD8	ń	/dev/sdl	(interesting to be	-/3.63TB	DISK	SAS	Data	Sync	WRADO	idie	2
	HDD9	- da	/dev/sdh	5.0100000000000000000000000000000000000	+/3.63TB	DISK	SAS	Data	Sync	WRADO	Ide .	2

Figure 8-65 HDD

6.5.1.1 Sleep Strategy

As a way to prolong the HDD service life, the HDD enters sleep mode under the sleep strategy when not working, and can be wakened up for read and write operation.

- <u>Step 1</u> Click , or click to on the configuration page, and then select **STORAGE > Storage Resource > Local Hard Disk**.
- <u>Step 2</u> Select an HDD, and then click **Sleep Strategy**.
- <u>Step 3</u> Select a sleep strategy, and then click **OK**.

6.5.1.2 Viewing S.M.A.R.T

S.M.A.R.T is Self-Monitoring Analysis and Reporting Technology. It is a technical standard to check HDD drive status and report potential problems. System monitors the HDD running status and compares



with the specified safety value. Once the monitor status is higher than the specified value, system displays alarm information to guarantee HDD data security.

 \square

Check one HDD to view S.M.A.R.T information at one time.

On the Local Hard Disk page, select a HDD, and then click S.M.A.R.T. The S.M.A.R.T page is displayed. Check whether the HDD status is OK or not. If there is any problem, fix it in time.

5n	Note	Value	Warst	Boundary	Original Data	State
1	Read Error Rate	117	99	6	135185072	Better
3	Spin Up Time	97	97	0	0	Better
4	Start/Stop Co	100	100	20	780	Better
5	Reallocated S	100	100	36	0	Better
7	Seek Error Rate	67	60	30	17203264542	Better
9	Power On Ho	98	98	0	2426	Better
10	Spin-up Retry	100	100	97	0	Better
12	Power On/Of	100	100	20	752	Better
184	End-to-End E	100	100	99	0	Better



6.5.1.3 Format

 \square

- Formatting HDD will clear all data on the HDD. Be careful!
- Hot spare HDD cannot be formatted.

To format the selected HDDs, enter the Local Hard Disk page, select one or more HDD(s), and click Format.

6.5.1.4 File System Repair

Once you cannot mount the HDD or you cannot properly use the HDD, you can try to use the File System Repair function to fix the problem.



Enter the Local Hard Disk page, select one or more HDD(s) you cannot mount, and click File System **Repair**, you can repair the selected file system of the corresponding HDD(s). The repaired HDD can work properly or to be mounted.

6.5.1.5 Viewing RAID Group

Click , or click on the configuration page, and then select **STORAGE > Storage Resource > Local Hard Disk > RAID Group**. You can view free space, RAID type, working mode and status of RAID group.

Disk Legend							
							♥ Online ♥ Error ♥ Warning ♥ Not Detecte
10.00			G Space	86.3TB/87	2.3TB		
100		27 mar - 24 mm 27 mar - 24 mm 31 mm - 22 mm	9				
100		27 mar - 24 mm 27 mar - 24 mm 31 mm - 22 mm	9		Host 1/1		
100		27 mar - 24 mm 27 mar - 24 mm 31 mm - 22 mm	9		Host 1/1		
		27 mar - 24 mm 27 mar - 24 mm 31 mm - 22 mm	9		Host 1/1 RAID Type	Working Mode	State
	RAD Group	27 mar - 24 mm 27 mar - 24 mm 31 mm - 22 mm				Working Mode	Sate Active
	ESEE 2 2000 CONTRACTOR		Free Space/Total		RAID Type	Working Mode	

Figure 8-68 RAID group

- Click I next to the RAID name to display the RAID member list, and then you can view RAID member details.
- Point to the **Status** column, and then click ① to display the **Details** page and view RAID group details.

6.5.2 RAID

RAID (Redundant Array of Independent Disks) is a data storage virtualization technology that combines multiple physical HDD components into a single logical unit for the purposes of data redundancy, performance improvement, or both.

 \square

- The Device supports RAID0, RAID1, RAID5, RAID6, RAID10, RAID50 and RAID60. See "Appendix 2 RAID" for detailed information.
- You are recommended to use enterprise HDD when you are creating RAID, and use surveillance HDD for single-HDD mode.

6.5.2.1 Creating RAID

RAID has different levels such as RAID5, and RAID6. Different RAID levels have different data protection, data availability and performance levels. Create RAID according to your actual requirements.



\square

Creating RAID operation will clear all data on these HDD. Be careful!

<u>Step 1</u> Click , or click on the configuration page, and then select **STORAGE > Storage Resource > RAID > RAID**.

Figure 8-69 RAID (1)

🙈 RAID 📰 Hots	spare				
+ Add C Refresh			🏹 Format 🖋 File S	System Repair 🖻 Working	g Mode
(0) Storage Device $\overline{\gamma}$	Name	Free Space/Total	RAID Type	Working Mode	State

Step 2 Click Add.

		1 HDD Se	lection	0	Confirm Inf	fo 🔷		
Create RAIE	 Manua 	I 🔿 Auto	Afte	r creation, the	disk you selecte	ed will be fo		
Storage Device	Host(1/12H	IDD Available)		•				
(0) Name	Drive Letter	Model	Free Space	HDD Type	BUS Type	Used Type	State	Power Stat
HDD1:	/dev/sda	ST8000N	-/7.27TB	DISK	SAS	Data	Partition E	In use
HDD1:	/dev/sda	ST8000N	-/7.27TB	DISK	SAS	Data	Partition E	In use
RAI		ST8000N	-/7.27TB		SAS Disk Num(3-16		Partition E	In use
	RAIDS		-/7.27TB				Partition E	In use

Figure 8-70 Create RAID (1)

<u>Step 3</u> Set RAID parameters.

Select RAID creation type according to actual situation. It includes **Manual RAID** and **Auto RAID**.

Manual RAID: System creates a specified RAID type according to the selected HDD amount.

- 1) Select Manual RAID.
- 2) Select HDD you want to use.
- 3) Set parameters.



Parameters	Description
Storage Device	Select storage device of the HDD and select the HDD you want to add to the RAID.
RAID	Select a RAID type you want to create.
Working Mode	 Set RAID resources allocation mode. The default setup is self-adaptive. Self-adaptive means the system can automatically adjust RAID synchronization speed according to current business load. When there is no external business, the synchronization speed is at high speed. When there is external business, the synchronization speed is at low speed. Sync first: Allocate resources to RAID synchronization first. Business first: Allocate resources to business first. Load-Balance: Allocate resources to business and RAID synchronization equally.
Name	Set RAID name.

Table 8-24 Manual creation parameters description

Auto: System creates RAID5 according to the HDD amount.

1) Select Auto.

Figure 8-71 Create RAID (2)

		1 HDD Sel	ection	ଥ	Confirm In	fo		
Create RAID	 Manual 	 Auto 	🛕 Afte	r creation, the	disk you select	ed will be fo		
Storage Device	Host(1/12H	DD Available)		•				
Name	Drive Letter	Model	Free Space	HDD Type	BUS Type	Used Type	State	Powe
HDD12	/dev/sda	ST8000N	-/7.27TB	DISK	SAS	Data	Partition E	In
RAID	PAIDS				HDD number i	s 1×5 it cannol	t be created au	tomati
RAID Working Mode	RAID5			*	HDD number is	s 1<5, it canno	t be created au	tomati

2) Set parameters.

Table 8-25 Auto parameters descrip	otion
------------------------------------	-------

Parameters	Description
Storage Device	Select storage device of the HDD.



Parameters	Description
	Set RAID resources allocation mode. The default setup is self- adaptive.
Working mode	 Self-adaptive means the system can automatically adjust RAID synchronization speed according to current business load. When there is no external business, the synchronization speed is at high speed. When there is external business, the synchronization speed is at low speed. Sync first: Allocate resources to RAID synchronization first. Business first: Allocate resources to business first.
	 Load-Balance: Allocate resources to business and RAID synchronization equally.

Step 4 Click Next.

<u>Step 5</u> Confirm the information.

If the input information is wrong, click **Back** to set RAID parameters again.

Step 6 Click Create.

System begins to create RAID. It displays RAID information after creation.

Figure 8-74 RAID (2)

+ Add					P Funta El HDD Optimiz	ition 📔 🖉 File System Repuil 📄 Delete
(0)	Storage Device 👻	Name	Space	RAID Type	Working Mode	State
1	Host	RAID5_1	-/931.52GB	RAIDS	Self-Adaptive	Active, Degraded, Recovering

Related Operations

After creating RAID, view RAID disk status and details, clear up RAID, and repair file system.

Table 8-26 RAID operation

Name	Operation
View RAID HDD status	View RAID HDD space and status.
View RAID details	Click 🕕 to view RAID detailed information.
	Once you cannot mount the RAID or you cannot properly use the RAID, you can try to use repair file system function to fix.
File System Repair	Enter RAID page, select one or more RAID(s) you cannot mount, click File System Repair , you can repair the selected file system of the corresponding RAID(s). The repaired RAID can work properly or to be mounted.
Modify Working Mode	Select one or more RAIDs, and then click Working Mode to modify the working mode.



Name	Operation
Format RAID	Enter RAID page, select one and more RAID groups. Click Format to format the selected RAID. Formatting RAID is to clear all data on the RAID and cancel the RAID group. Please be careful.
Delete RAID	Enter RAID page, select one and more RAID groups. Click Delete to delete the selected RAID. Deleting RAID is to clear all data on the RAID and cancel the RAID group. Please be careful.

Figure 8-75 RAID details

Details		×
Name	RAID0_1	
Drive Letter RAID Group	/dev/md0 Host:HDD3,HDD7	
RAID Type	RAIDO	
Space	10.91TB/10.91TB	_
Working Mode		
State	Active	
Sync Speed	0.00%	
Speed	0.00MBps	
Remaining Time	0.00Min	
		Close

6.5.2.2 Creating Hot Spare HDD

When an HDD of the RAID group is malfunctioning, the hot spare HDD can replace the malfunctioning HDD.



Figure 8-76 Hot spare (1)

🏩 RAID 📑 Hotspare				A
* Add Refresh				1 Delete
🗌 (0) Storage Device 👻	Hotspare Type 👻	HDD Name	Space	RAID Group

Step 2 Click Add.

Figure 8-77 Global hot spare

			HDD Selec	tion	🙆 Con	finn Info		
	Creation Type	🛞 Global	Hotspare 🔾 P	rivate Hotspare				
	Storage Device	Host(3/8H	OD Availaide)		•			
(0	Name	Drive Letter	Model	Space	ноо Туре	BUS Type	Used Type	State
1	HOD4	/dev/sdd	WDCWD10	990.96GB/9	DISK	SATA	Data	Running
	HDD6	/dew/sdb	ST3500312C5	465.51GB/4	DISK	SATA.	Data	Running
1	HOD8	/dev/sde	WDCWD10	990.96GB/9	DISK	SATA	Data	Running

Figure 8-78 Private hot spare

			HDD Selec	tion	😢 Con	firm Info		
	Creation Type Add	Global	Hotupane 🛞 P	rivate Hotopare	•			
109	Name	Drive Letter	Model	Space	HDO Type	яUS Type	Used Type	State
đ	HDD4	/dev/add	WDCWD10	930.9868/9	DISK	SATA	Doita	Running
	HDD6	/den/udb	\$73500312C5	463.31GB/4	DISK	SATA	Oata	Running
	HDD8	/dew/sple	WDCWD10	930.98GB/9	DBK	SATA	Data	Running

<u>Step 3</u> Select hot spare creation type.

- Global hot spare: Create hot spare for all RAID.
- Private hot spare: Select **Private Hot spare** and **Add** it to a RAID group. The private hot spare HDD is for a specified RAID group.
- <u>Step 4</u> Select one or more HDD(s) and then click **Next**.



Figure 8-79 Confirm info

Add Hotspare			×
	HDD Selection	Confirm Info	
		đ	
	Hotspare Type:	Global Hotopore	
	HotSpare HDD:	HostHDD4	
		Back Crea	te. Cancel

Step 5 Confirm info.

Click Back to select hot spare HDD(s) again if you want to change settings.

<u>Step 6</u> Click **Create** to save settings.

System displays the added hot spare HDD information.

Figure 8-80 Hot spare (2)

				1 Delete
torage Device 👻	Hotspare Type 👻	HDD Name	Space	RAID Group
Host	Global Hotspare	H004	931.51GB	
	51	5		Hot Global Hotopare HDD4 931.53CB

 \square

Select a hot spare HDD and then click **Delete**, it is to delete hot spare HDD.

6.5.3 Network Hard Disk

Network hard disk is a network-based online storage service that stores device information in the network hard disk through the iSCSI protocol.

6.5.3.1 iSCSI Application

View network hard disk usage, including remaining capacity, and hard disk status. Click
Click on the configuration page, and then select STORAGE > Storage Resource > Network Hard Disk > iSCSI Application.



Figure 6-63 iSCSI application

SCSI Application	gem			
				P Format
(0) Name	Drive Letter	Free Space/Total	State	HDD Operation

- Select a network hard disk, and then click **Format** to format the disk. Formatting your hard disk will erase all data from your hard disk, so do it carefully.
- Click the HDD Operation column, and then you can select an HDD operation permission type.
 - Read/Write: Read, edit, add, and delete data of this disk.
 - ♦ Read Only: One can only read data of this disk.

6.5.3.2 iSCSI Management

Set up the network disk through iSCSI and map the network disk to the Device so that the Device can use the network disk for storage.

 \square

- iSCSI is a networked storage technology that runs SCSI protocols on the IP network.
- The network disk mapped to the Device cannot be used to create a RAID.
- Make sure that service has been enabled on the iSCSI server and the server has provided the shared file directory.

Step 1 Click , or click on the configuration page, and then select STORAGE > Network Hard Disk > iSCSI Management.



Figure 6-64 Network hard disk

+ Add	${\cal C}$ Refresh					🗇 Clear
No.	State	IP Address	Port	User Name	Storage Directory	Edit
						-

Step 2 Click +.

Figure 6-65 Add iSCSI

Add			×
Server IP	1 . 0 . 0	. 1	
Port	3260	(3260-65535)	
Anonymous			
User Name	L Username		
Password	Password		
Storage Directory	Seach directory		
(0)	No.	Storage Directory	
			OK Cancel

<u>Step 3</u> Set parameters.

Table 6-24 Network hard disk parameters

Parameters	Description
Server IP	Enter iSCSI server IP address.
Port	Enter iSCSI server port number. It is 3260 by default.
Anonymous	If iSCSI server has no permission limitation, you can select anonymous login.



Parameters	Description
Username	If access permission has been limited when creating the shared file directory on
Password	the iSCSI server, you need to enter username and password.
Storage	Click Search Directory to select the storage directory.
Directory	The storage directory is generated when the shared file directory is being created on the iSCSI server. Each directory is an iSCSI disk.

Step 4 Click OK.

The added network disk is displayed.

 \square

- Click 🗍 to delete a disk; click **Refresh** to refresh the disk list.
- On the **Disk Group** page, you can configure network disk groups.

6.5.4 FTP/SFTP

Configure FTP/SFTP server for video and picture storage. This section uses configuring SFTP as an example.

- FTP is unencrypted transmission, while SFTP is encrypted transmission. You are recommended to use SFTP.
- When creating SFTP user, you need to configure write permission of SFTP folder. Otherwise, you cannot upload files.
- You need to purchase or download SFTP tool and install it on your PC.

<u>Step 1</u> Click 1 on the configuration page, and then select **STORAGE > SFTP**.



Figure 6-66 SFTP

Enable	
Server IP	0.0.0.0
Port	22 (1-65535)
User Name	anonymous
Password	â •••••
RemoteDirectory	share
File Size	1024 M (0-65535)
ImageUploadInterval	30 Second (1-600)
Channel	1 -
Weekday	Sunday -
Period1	00 : 00 23 : 00 Event Regular
Period2	00 : 00 23 : 00 Event Regular
	Test

- Step 2 Click **C** to enable SFTP.
- <u>Step 3</u> Set parameters.

Table 6-25 \$	SFTP p	arameters
---------------	--------	-----------

Parameters	Description	
Server IP	SFTP server IP address.	
Port	It is 22 by default.	
User Name	The username and password of the SFTP server.	
Password	You can keep the username as anonymous , so as to log in in an anonymous	
	way.	
	Enter the SFTP directory.	
Remote Directory	• The system automatically establishes folders according to the IP, time,	
	and channel information if you leave the directory empty.	
	• Enter the directory name, and then the system creates a folder	
	accordingly under the root directory of SFTP and generates different	
	folders according to the IP, time, and channel information.	



Parameters	Description	
File Size	 Set the size of the file to be uploaded. If the to-be-uploaded file is larger than the threshold, the system uploads only part of it (the same size with the threshold). If the to-be-uploaded file is smaller than the threshold, the system uploads the whole of it. If the threshold you have set is 0, the system uploads the whole of the file. 	
Image Upload Interval	Set the upload intervalof images.	
Channel	Set the channel number of the video file.	
Weekday	Select the day, the time period, and file type (event file or regular file). The	
Period	system uploads files in the time periods as you have set.	
Test	Click Test to test the SFTP connection.	

Step 4 Click Save.

6.6 Video Recording

6.6.1 Storage Mode

Allocate disks or RAID groups to different disk groups, and store video and image to specified disk group.

6.6.1.1 Setting Disk Group

Disk and created RAID group are allocated to group 1 by default. You can allocate disk and RAID group to other groups according to your actual needs.

The default number of disk group is the same as the maximum number of HDD that EVS supports.

- <u>Step 1</u> Click
 , or click on the configuration page, and then select STORAGE > VIDEO RECORDING > Storage Mode > Disk Group.
 - \square
 - The value (such as
 next to the group name refers to the number of HDD and RAID group in the disk group. If instead,
 is displayed, it means no available HDD or RAID group in the disk group, but there is video or image stored in the disk group.
 - 🖾 indicates picture storage. 📑 indicates video storage.
- Step 2 Click a disk group.



Figure 8-84 Disk group

	Type Query		Comun Set 4
Group Set 1 1 III	Group Set 2	Group Set 3	Group Set 4
Group Set 5	Group Set 6	Group Set 7	Group Set 8
Group Set 9	Group Set 10	Group Set 11	Group Set 12
	Group Set 14	Group Set 15	Group Set 16
uota Mode	m to other disk group to modify group settings.		
- All			
RAID5_1			

<u>Step 3</u> Select HDD or RAID group from **Disks**, and then drag the HDD or the RAID group to another disk group.

Disk grouping takes effect immediately.

 \square

Select All to select all the HDDs and RAID groups of the disk group.

After configuring disk groups, you can also view which disk group the selected disk, video or picture belongs to.

Function	Description
View the disk group of a disk, video or picture	Click we react a disk or RAID group, and then click Query to search for the disk group that the selected disk or RAID group belongs to.
View disk groups of video or image	Select Video or Image from reasonable , and then click Query to search for disk groups of the selected type.

Table 8-28 Disk group functions

6.6.1.2 Setting Video/Image Storage

Videos/images of all channels are stored in disk group 1 by default. You can store the videos/images in different disk groups according to actual needs. Two methods are available to set video/image storage.



 \square

This section uses storing video for example. To store images, the procedure is similar.

6.6.1.2.1 Method 1: Selecting Disk Group

E Disk (Group Video	Image			
atch Process	By Channel Name	4, camera2, camera3, camera4, 18, I8	PC, cam 👻	Select Disk Group Please s	elect target disk 👻 OK
	Group Set 1 (97) 239GAvailable Total 1				4
Load Balanc	e 🗖				
Device Lis	st(97) You can selec	ct device and drag it to other disk group for	r storage setting.		Q. Camera Name
Device Lis	1977) 🏦 You can selec Channel	ct device and drag it to other disk group for IP Address	r storage setting.	Channel	Q. Camera Name
			Ter con	Channel	
All hannel	Channel	IP Address	Channel		IP Address
All hannel	Channel 4	IP Address	Channel		IP Address
All hannel	Channel 4 camera3	IP Address	Channel	annel general	IP Address
All	Orannel 4 camera3 10	IP Address	Channel	irent provi 15	IP Address
All hannel 1 3 5 7	Oxannel 4 camera3 18 camera7	IP Address	Channel	(men) home N M	IP Address

Figure 8-85 Video

- <u>Step 2</u> Select filtering way from the **Batch Process** drop-down list.
 - By Channel Name: Select channel according to the channel name.
 - By Logical Channel No.: Select channel that is connected to EVS. In this case, Start Channel No. and End Channel No. need to be configured.
- <u>Step 3</u> In the Select Disk Group drop-down list, select target disk group.

 \square

In the drop-down list, only disk group with available HDD or RAID group is displayed.

Step 4 Click OK.

Disk grouping takes effect immediately.

6.6.1.2.2 Method 2: Dragging Channel

- Step 2 Click a disk group.

The linked channels of the disk group are displayed in **Device List**.

- \square
- Only disk group with available HDD or RAID group or linked channel is displayed.



The value (such as
 next to the group name refers to the number of HDD and RAID group in the disk group. If instead,
 is displayed, it means no available HDD or RAID group in the disk group, but there is video or image stored in the disk group.

Figure 8-86 Device list

atch Process	By Channel Name 🔻	4, camera2, camera3, camera4, 18,	IPC, cam 🔻	Select Disk Group Please sel	ect target disk 👻 OK
Load Balance					
Device List	t(97) You can selec	t device and drag it to other disk group f	or storage setting.		Q Camera Name
hannel	Channel	IP Address	Channel	Channel	IP Address
1	4	10.0042362	0.1	and a	16.8582396
3	camera3	10.00 (Local Science)	22. 4	(and a second	16.8763.962
5	18	2017/10/100	13 a	100	0133020
7	camera7	010.00.0.0	17 m	1000	10.01.00
9	camera9	(1992) (0.001) (0.001)	13 10	constant and	10110-0010-004
11	camera11	104000000000	E 14	and the second s	122.0.0.000
13	camera13	1918134-0	Пн	tanan (hi	1/04.03/8+

- <u>Step 3</u> (Optional) Click **I** to enable load balance, and then the icon turns into blue. To disable it, click it again, and then the icon turns into gray.
 - After load balance is enabled, if one disk group has no usable disk, the video of all channels that belong to this disk group will be stored into all the usable disk groups.
 - When load balance is not enabled, if one disk group has no usable disk, the video of all channels that belong to this disk group will be stored in another usable disk group.
- <u>Step 4</u> Select a channel from the Device list, and drag the channel to the target disk group. Disk grouping takes effect immediately.

6.6.1.3 Enabling Quota Mode

Enable quota mode to set the storage quota for each device.

- <u>Step 1</u> Click ^I on the configuration page, and then select **STORAGE > VIDEO RECORDING > Storage Mode > Disk Group**.
- <u>Step 2</u> Click **L** to enable quota mode.
- <u>Step 3</u> On the **Video** tab, click in the Device list to set the video quota for a device. Set the storage capacity and reference bit rate, and then the system calculates record duration.



Figure 6-67 Edit video quota

	- 1	
Storage Capacity	0	GB
Reference Bit Rate	0	Kbps
	Record Duration <mark>0</mark> days	

Step 4 On the Image tab, click in the Device list to set the quota for a device. Set the storage capacity and reference bit rate, and then the system calculates the number of images that can be stored.

Figure 6-68 Edit image quota

lit			
Storage Capacity	0	GB	
Pic Size	0	КВ	
	Number of Images C	Image(s)	
		01	C 1
		OK	Cancel

<u>Step 5</u> On the **Quota** tab, you can view the total and used quota of each device.



Figure 6-69 Quota information

Device List(51	12)						🖒 Export
(0)	Channel No	Camera Name	IP Address	Image Quota (GB)	Used Capacity Of Picture (GB)	Video Quota (GII)	Used Capacity Of Recorded Video (GB)
	1	3		20	0	1	0
	2	IPC		0	0	0	0
	3	218		0	0	0	18.13
	4	camera4		0	0	0	0
	5	1		0	o	σ	0
	6	cameraó		0	0	0	0
	7	camera7		0	0	0	0
		camerall		0	0	0	0
	9	camera?		o	0	o	0
	10	camera10		0	0	0	0
	11	1		0	0	0	69.75
	12	16		D	0	0	34.58
	13	camera13		0	0	0	0
	14	camera14		0	0	0	0
	15	camera15		0	0	0	0
	16	camera16		0	٥	0	0

6.6.2 Recording Schedule

Configure recording modes and schedules for channels.

6.6.2.1 Recording Mode

Configure recording modes for channels.

- <u>Step 1</u> Click , or click on the configuration page, and then select **STORAGE > VIDEO RECORDING > Schedule**.
- <u>Step 2</u> Find the camera for which you want to configure a recording schedule, select the recording methods for the stream types.
 - Means that the type is selected.
 - Substream1 and Substream2 cannot be enabled at the same time.
 - Auto: Records automatically according to the schedule.
 - Manual: Records around the clock and does not respond to the recording schedule.
 - Close: No recording and does not respond to the recording schedule.
- <u>Step 3</u> Select a recording method.
- <u>Step 4</u> (Optional) click **I** to disabled the recording schedule configuration of the selected channel
- Step 5 Click Save.



Figure 8-87 Recording mode

	VICE INFO					Record Mode					Time plan			
	THE REPO		Main Stream			Substream1			Substream2			Thire pa		
Channel No.	Channel Name	 Auto 	 Manual 	O Close	O Auto	O Manual	Close	O Auto	O Manual	Close	General	Record Events	Pre-Record (Second)	Setting
1	27	۲	0	0	0	0	۲	0	0	۲	2		0	۲
2	Channel2	۲					۲			۲			0	
з	PC						۲						0	۲

6.6.2.2 Recording Schedule

Configure video and picture recording schedules so the Device records and captures pictures as configured in the specified period.

- <u>Step 1</u> Click ^I on the configuration page, and then select **STORAGE** > **VIDEO RECORDING** > **Schedule**.
- <u>Step 2</u> Click , set a recording schedule, and then click **OK**.

Figure 8-88 Set a recording schedule

Setting			
Channel No	1		
General	✓ Default Schedule		
Record Events		Pre-Record 0 Second	(0-30)
ANR	60 Min (1-10080)		
Record Stream	Main Stream Auto 🕶	Substream1 Close 🕶	
		Substream2 Close 🗤	
Instant Record Duration	5 Min (1-30)		
Manual Snap	1 Image(s) (1-5)	Interval 1 v Second	
Event Snap		Interval 1 vr Second	(1-3600)
Copy to			

Table 6-26 Parameters of reco	ording schedule
-------------------------------	-----------------

Parameter	Description
	Select the checkbox and then click the drop-down list to select a schedule to
	enable the function. The Device records video according to the selected
	schedule.
General	
	If the schedule is not added or the added schedule does not meet actual
	needs, click Add Schedule. See "6.9.3 Schedule" for detailed information.
Record Events	Enable Record Events and then set the pre-recording time. When an alarm
	triggers linkage recording, the Device records the video according to the pre-
Pre-Record	recording time. For example, if the pre-recording time is 10 seconds, the
	Device starts recording 10 seconds before the event occurs.



Parameter	Description
ANR	Automatic Network Replenishment. When ANR is enabled (by clicking), the Device will download videos recorded by IPC and stored on camera SD card during network disconnection. Enter the time length of the video to be downloaded from IPC. The Device will download only the defined length of video even if the disconnection is longer. To use this function, make sure that the SD card is installed and recording
	enabled on the camera.
Record Stream	Select stream types and recording modes.
Instant Record Duration	The duration of instant recording. After starting instant recording on the LIVE page, if you do not stop recording, it will automatically stop after the defined duration.
Manual Snap	The number of image captures.
Event Snap	The number of images for each manual capture action. Enter a value to specify the number of seconds between each image.
Copy to	Copy the current settings to other channels.

Step 3 Click Save.

6.6.3 Basic

Configure the storage mode when the disk space is used up and the automatic deletion of expired files.

6.6.3.1 Setting Storage Mode

Configure the storage mode when there is no more disk space available.

- <u>Step 1</u> Log in to PCAPP.
- <u>Step 2</u> Click , or click on the configuration page, and then select **STORAGE > VIDEO RECORDING > Storage Mode**.
- Set storage mode when the HDD free space is less than the acceptable threshold.
 The acceptable threshold for storage space is 4% of the total space within the range of 150 GB to 200 GB.
 - **Overwrite**: When HDD free space is less than the acceptable threshold, the Device continues to record and the new videos overwrite the oldest files.



Data will be overwritten in the **Overwrite** mode. Back up in time.

• **Stop**: When HDD free space minus the acceptable threshold is less than the defined free space alarm rate of the total space, an alarm is triggered and the Device continues recording until the HDD free space is less than the acceptable threshold.



Figure 6-70 Storage mode

Storage Mode		
HDD full	 Overwrite 	• Stop
	Free Space Alarm	5 %



6.6.3.2 Setting Automatic File Deletion

You can enable the Device to automatically delete files older than a certain number of days.

- Step 1 Log in to PCAPP.
- <u>Step 2</u> Click , or click + on the configuration page, and then select **STORAGE > VIDEO RECORDING > Storage Mode**.
- <u>Step 3</u> Set automatic file deletion.
 - **Never**: The Device does not delete files automatically.
 - **Customize**: The Device automatically deletes files older than the configured number of days.



The deleted files cannot be recovered.

Figure 6-71 Delete expired files

Delete	e Expired Files				
Delet	e Expired Files	Customize	•	6	day(s) ago



6.6.4 Record Transfer

When the Device and an IPC are disconnected, the IPC continues to record and stores the recording in the SD card. After the network is recovered, the Device will download the recording during the disconnection from the IPC.

Two ways for record transfer after the network recovers.

- Automatic download: After the network recovers, the Device automatically downloads the recording in the set time period.
- Manual download: If ANR is not enabled when you set the recording schedule, after the network recovers, the Device can not automatically download the recording during the disconnection, but the user can manually create the download task.



<u>Step 1</u> Click , or click on the configuration page, and then select **STORAGE > VIDEO RECORDING > Record Transfer**.

Step 2 Click Add.

Figure 8-90 Add

Add		×
Batch Process	By Channel Name	
Start Time	2019 - 10 - 23 00 : 00 : 00	
End Time	2019 - 10 - 23 23 : 59 : 59	
	OK Cancel	

Step 3 Select By Channel Name or By Channel No. in the Batch Process drop-down list.

<u>Step 4</u> Set time period of the video to be searched.

Step 5 Click OK.

The transfer progress is displayed.

 \square

Select a transfer task, click Delete to delete it. A task in progress cannot be deleted.

6.7 Security Strategy

Click or click on the configuration page, select SECURITY.

Set security strategy to guarantee device network and data safety. It includes HTTPS, set host IP access rights, enable network security protection.

 \square

HTTPS function is for web interface and PCAPP only. See the actual interface for detailed information.



Figure 6-72 Security center

♥ SECURITY ∨	Enable HTTPS
Credential IP Filter Safety Protection	Compatible with TLSv1.1 and earlier versions There might be security risks if TLS of earlier versions are enabled. Please select carefully.
System Service Firewall Sync Time	+ Create Certificate Install Signature Certificate Installed Certificate H/IP= C=CN; ST=none; L=none; O=DAH
	Certificate Contents issue to: H/IP= : C=CN; ST=none; L=none; O= OU=RD; EM=; issuer:H/IP=NVR; C=; ST=; L=; O=; OU=; EM=; Validity Period: 2021-12-13 13:06:14-2022-12- 14 13:06:14

6.7.1 HTTPS

HTTPS can use the reliable and stable technological means to guarantee user information and device security and communication data security. After installing the certificate, you can use the HTTPS on the PC to access the Device.

 \square

You are recommended to enable HTTPS service. Otherwise, you might risk data leakage.

6.7.1.1 Installing Certificate

There are two ways to install the certificate.

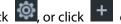
- Manually create a certificate and then install.
- Upload a signature certificate and then install.

6.7.1.1.1 Installing the Created Certificate

Install the created certificate manually. It includes creating the certificate on the Device, downloading and installing the certificate on the PC.

 \square

- Create and install root certificate if it is your first time to use HTTPS or you have changed device IP address.
- After creating server certificate and installing root certificate, download and install root certificate on the new PC, or download the certificate and then copy to the new PC.



Step 1 Click or click to on the configuration page, and then select SECURITY > Credential.

Step 2 Create certificate on the Device.

1) Click Create certificate.



Figure 6-73 Create certificate

Create Certificate		2.0
• Country		
• IP/Domain		θ
• Term of Validity	365	days
Province		
Position		
Organization		
Organization Unit		
Email	S	
		OK Cancel

2) Set country, IP/domain, valid date and so on.

 \square

- Country, IP/domain, and valid date are required items. Other items are optional.
- IP/domain shall be the Device IP or the domain.
- 3) Click OK.

System begins to install certificate, and then displays certificate information after the installation.

<u>Step 3</u> Download certificate.

1)

- Click Download
- 2) Click **Save File** to select file saved path.
- Click Save.
 System begins downloading certificate file.
- <u>Step 4</u> Install root certificate on the PC.
 - Double-click the certificate.
 System displays **Open file-security warning** page.
 - 2) Click Open.
 - 3) Click Install Certificate.
 - Follow the prompts to import the certificate.System goes back to Certificate page.
- <u>Step 5</u> Click **OK** to complete certificate installation.



Figure 6-74 Installed certificate

	TLSv1.1 and earlier versions	ease select carefully.	
+ Create Cer	tificate 🔲 Install Signature Certificate		
tificate Contents	H/IP- C=CN; ST=none; L=none; issue to: H/IP= C=CN; ST=none; L=none; O=none; OU=none; EM=; Hore to the total	Download	× Uninstall

6.7.1.1.2 Installing Signature Certificate

Upload signature certificate to install.

Preparation

Before installation, make sure that you have obtained safe and valid signature certificate.

Procedure

 Step 1
 Click
 On the configuration page, and then select SECURITY > Credential.

 Figure 6-75 Credential

 Compatible with TLSv1.1 and earlier versions

 Compatible with TLSv1.1 and earlier versions
 Image: Compatible with TLSv1.1 and earlier versions are enabled. Please select carefully.

 Image: Create Certificate
 Image: Create Certificate
 Image: Create Certificate

 Image: Image: Create Certificate
 Image: Create Certificate
 Image: Create Certificate

Installed Certificate	H/IP= C=CN; ST=none; L=none;	Download	× Uninstall
Certificate Contents	issue to: H/IP= C=CN; ST=none;		
	L=none; O=none; OU=none; EM=;		
	successive least control at disesting.		
	principles in the large links whereas		
	- DO-COD-ON- Direct		
	Validity Period: 2021-09-12 19:18:31-2022-09-		
	13 19:18:31		

- <u>Step 2</u> Click Install Signature Certificate.
- <u>Step 3</u> Click **Browse** and then select certificate and credential file.
- Step 4 Click Install.

System begins to install certificate, and then displays certificate information after the installation.



<u>Step 5</u> Install the root certificate on the PC.

 \square

This root certificate is the one obtained with signed certificate.

6.7.1.2 Enabling HTTPS

After you install the certificate and enable HTTPS function, you can use the HTTPS on the PC to access the Device.

Step 1 Click or click to on the configuration page, and then select SECURITY > Credential.

Step 2 Click to enable HTTPS function.

<u>Step 3</u> Click **III** to enable **Compatible with TLSv1.1 and earlier versions**.

TLS (Transport Layer Security) provides privacy and data integrity between two communications application programs.

Figure 6-76 Credential

Enable HTTPS	TLSv1.1 and earlier versions	
	ht be security risks if TLS of earlier versions are enabled. Please select carefully.	
+ Create Cer	tificate	
Installed Certificate	H.SP-10.1711a0116; C-CN; ST=none; L=none;	× Uninstall
Certificate Contents	issue to: H/IP. ; C=CN; ST=none; L=none; O=none; OU=none; EM=; Validity Period: 2021-09-12 19:18:31-2022-09- 13 19:18:31	

Step 4 Click Save.

After you successfully save the settings, you can use HTTPS to access the web interface. Open the browser and then enter https://IP address:port, press Enter, and the login page is displayed.

 \square

- IP address is device IP or the domain name.
- Port refers to device HTTPS port number. If the HTTPS port is the default value 443, just use https://IP address to access.

6.7.1.3 Uninstalling the Certificate

Uninstall the certificate.

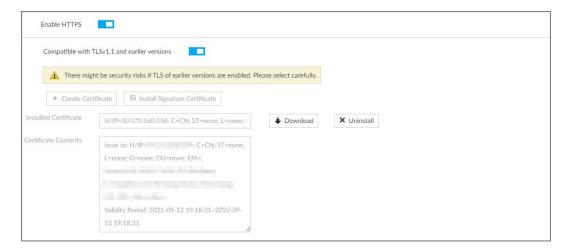
 \square

- You cannot use the HTTPS function after you uninstall the certificate.
- The certificate cannot be restored after being uninstalled. Be cautious.



<u>Step 1</u> Click 1 on the configuration page, and then select **SECURITY** > **Credential**.

Figure 6-77 Uninstall

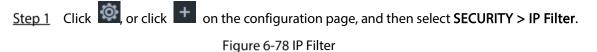


Step 2 Click Uninstall.

<u>Step 3</u> Click **OK** to uninstall the certificate.

6.7.2 Configuring Access Permission

Set the specified IP addresses to access the Device, to enhance device network and data security.



SECURITY ~				
Credential IP Filter	Allow all access	Reject access list	Allow access list	
Safety Protection System Service Firewall	Allow all addresses			A 0
Sync Time				
			Save	Cancel

<u>Step 2</u> Select IP access rights.

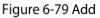


- Allow all access: It is to allow all IP addresses in the same IP segment to access the Device.
- Reject access list: It means the IP address in the list cannot access the Device.
- Allow access list: It means the IP address in the list can access the Device.
- Step 3 Add IP host.

Ш

The following steps are to set reject access list or allow access list.

1) Click Add.



Add Type	Single	IP 🔿 IP Seg	gment	<u>О</u> мас		
IPV4/IPV6	IPV4				•	
IPV4	1.	0.	0	. 1		
Start Port	1	(1-65535)				
End Port	65535	(1-65535)				

- 2) Select Add Type, and set IP address or MAC address of IP host.
 - Single IP: Enter host IP address.
 - IP segment: Enter IP segment. It can add multiple IP addresses in current IP segment.
 - MAC: Enter MAC address of IP host.

3) Click **OK** to add the IP host.

System displays added IP host list.

Ш

- Click Add to add more IP hosts.
- Click does not a click of the IP host.
- Select an IP host and then click **Delete** to delete.

Step 4 Click Save.

6.7.3 Safety Protection

Set the login password lock strategy once the login password error has exceeded the specified threshold. System can lock current IP host for a period of time.

Step 1 Click , or click on the configuration page, and then select SECURITY > Safety Protection.



Figure 6-80 Safety protection (1)

SECURITY ~	Remote								
Credential	at	5Min 🔻	Login Fail	5Attempts 🔻	Lock this IP	5	Min		
IP Filter Safety Protection	Local								
System Service Firewall	at	5Min 💌	Login Fail	5Attempts 💌	Lock this IP	5	Min	Login lock event	A 0
Sync Time	III Unlock								
	(O)	User Name			Web Site			Operate	
	Total 0 Item(s) 5	Show up to 50 🔻					1/1		GO

<u>Step 2</u> Click **L** to enable security protection function.

- Remote: When you are using web interface, PCAPP to access the Device remotely, once the login password error has exceeded the threshold, system locks the IP host for a period of time.
- Local: When you are accessing local menu of the Device, once the login password error has exceeded the threshold, system locks the account for a period of time.
- <u>Step 3</u> Set lock strategy according to the actual situation.
- Step 4 Click Save.

Once the IP host has been locked, you can view the locked IP host on the list. Select an IP host

and then click **Unlock**, or click the 🖬 of the corresponding IP host to unlock.

<u>Step 5</u> (Optional) Click Login lock event to go to the Event page where you can select Abnormal Event > Lock in to configure a Lock in event.

6.7.4 Enabling System Service Manually

Enable system services for third-party access.

Step 1 Click , or click on the configuration page, and then select SECURITY > System Service.



Г

Figure 6-81 System service

SSH	
Mobile Phone Push	
CGI Enable	
ONVIF Enable	
Run Log	
Password Expires in	Never 👻
Audio/Video Transmission	
Encryption	Please make sure that the corresponding device or software supports video decryption.
RTSP over TLS	Please make sure that the corresponding device or software supports video decryption.
Private Protocol Authentication Mode	Compatible Mode has potential security risks. It is recommended to use Security Mode.

<u>Step 2</u> Enable or disable system service according to your actual situation.

Table 6-27	System	service
	System	Jervice

System service	Description
SSH	After enabling this function, you can access EVS through SSH protocol to carry out system debugging and IP configuration. This function is disabled by default. You are recommended to disable this function. Otherwise there might be security risks.
Mobile Phone Push	After enabling this function, you can access EVS with mobile phone client, to receive information from EVS.
	You are recommended to disable this function. Otherwise there might be security risks.
CGI Enable	After this function is enabled, third-party platform can connect EVS through CGI protocol.
ONVIF Enable	After this function is enabled, other devices can connect EVS through ONVIF protocol. You are recommended to disable this function. Otherwise there might be security risks.
Run Log	After enabling it, you can view system running logs in Intelligent Diagnosis > Run Log .
Password Expires in	Configure the password expiration interval. The Device prompts you to change the password when the password expires.



System service	Description	
Audio/Video Transmission	When this function is enabled, stream trasmission will be encrypted.	
Encryption	You are recommended to enable this function. Otherwise you might risk	
Encryption	data leakage.	
RTSP over TLS	Enable this function to encrypt stream transmission.	
	You are recommended to enable this function. Otherwise you might risk	
	data leakage.	
Private Protocol	Select a private protocol authentication mode between secruity mode	
Authentication Mode	e and compatible mode. Security mode is recommended.	

Step 3 Click Save.

6.7.5 Configuring Firewall

Enhance network and data security by prohibiting Ping and half-connection.

- PING Prohibited: When **PING Prohibited** is enabled, the Device does not respond to Ping requests.
- Anti Half Connection: When **Anti Half Connection** is enabled, and the Device can provide service normally under half-connection attack.

🗧 Exit	SECURITY SYSTEM +
SECURITY ~	
Credential	PING Prohibited
IP Filter	Anti Half Connection
Safety Protection	
System Service	
Firewall	
Sync Time	

6.7.6 Configuring Time Synchronization Permission

Configure permissions of time synchronization actions from other devices or servers.

Step 1 Click (), or click on the configuration page, and then select SECURITY > Synch Time.



Figure 6-83 Sync time

Enable				
Allowlist	Blocklist			+ Add
	Enable	IP Address	Edit	Delete

<u>Step 2</u> Click **L** to enable time synchronization restriction.

<u>Step 3</u> Click the **Allowlist** or **Blocklist** tab.

- Hosts in the allowlist have the permission to synchronize time of the Device.
- Hosts in the blocklist cannot synchronize time of the Device.
- <u>Step 4</u> On the **Allowlist** page or the **Blocklist** page, add hosts.
 - 1) Click Add.

Figure 6-84 Add a host

Add		×
IPV4/IPV6	IPV4 -	
IPV4	No. 10	
		OK Cancel

- 2) Select an IP version, and then enter an IP address.
- 3) Click OK.

Step 5 Click Save.

You can also perform the following functions.

Function	Description
Edit IP address	Click 🗹 to edit IP address.
Delete IP address	Click 💼 to delete a host from the list.
Configure IP address	Click the corresponding of each host, so as to enable the allowlist or blocklist configuration for the host.
permission	Click to disable the allowlist or blocklist configuration for the host.

6.8 Account Management

Device account adopts two-level management mode: user and user group. You can manage their basic information. To conveniently manage the user, we recommend the general user authorities shall be lower than high-level user authorities.

 \square

 To ensure device safety, enter correct login password to operate on the Account page (for example, add or delete user).



• After a correct login password is entered on Account page, if you do not close Account page, you can do other operations directly. If you close the page and enter it again, you shall enter the correct login password again.

6.8.1 User Group

Different users might have different authorities to access the Device. You can divide the users to different groups. It is easy for you to maintain and manage the user information.

- System supports maximum 64 user groups. User group name supports maximum 64 characters.
- System has two default user groups (read-only): admin and ONVIF.
- Create new user group under the root.

Adding User Group

Step 1 Click , or click on the configuration page, and then select ACCOUNT.

Step 2 Select the root node in the device tree on the left and then click 🏝 at the lower-left corner.

Figure 6-85 Input password

Input Password		×	
[🔔 admin		
[Password	0	
		OK Cancel	

<u>Step 3</u> Enter current user's login password, and then click **OK**.

Figure 6-86 User group property

🖨 Exit	ACCOUNT +						i)	ا چ	ø	1 2-
156 + 256 •	Property	Authority								
▶ A admin ▶ A convif	User Name Group Name Description	Usergroup1	Ple	ase input any of letter, number, '_', '@',	W					
	User List	User Name		Password		De	scription			



<u>Step 4</u> Set parameters.

Table 6-29	User group
	obel gloup

Parameters	Description			
	Set user group name.			
Name	The name should consist of 1 to 64 characters and contain English letters,			
	number and special characters.			
Croup pama	Displays user group organization node. System automatically recognizes the			
Group name group name.				
Description	Enter user group description information.			
User list	Displays user information of current group.			

<u>Step 5</u> Select user authority.

1) Click Authority tab.

Figure 6-87 Authority

wif	(0) Management	(0) Operation Authority	(0) Authority Control		Preview Playback
	System	Backup	Manual Control	Se Door1	
	Event	System Info		Door2	
	Storage	Maintenance		Sr Door3	
				Se Door4	
	Network	TASK		Sr 1-4	
	Security			分 2-camera2	
	Devices			G 3-camera3	
				🛇 4-camera4	
	Peripheral			Site 4-14	
	D PTZ			S.	
				Sal	
				Sec	
				Sa S	
				Si -	
				Sa tabaana	
				Se	0 0

- 2) Set user group authorities according to actual situation.
 - 🛛 🗹 : means it has the corresponding authority.
 - Check the box at the top of the authority list (such as (0) Authority Control) to select all authorities of current category.

Step 6 Click Save.

Deleting user group

\square

- Before you delete a user group, delete all users of current group first. User group cannot be restored after being deleted. Be cautious.
- Admin and ONVIF user cannot be deleted.



Step 1 Click , or click to on the configuration page, and then select ACCOUNT.

Step 2 Select user group and click 💼 .

Figure 6-88 Enter password

Input Password		×
Password	Password	
		OK Cancel

<u>Step 3</u> Enter current user's login password, and then click **OK**.

The following prompt page is displayed.

Step 4 Click OK.

6.8.2 Device User

The device user is to access and manage the Device. System default administrator is admin. It is to add a user and then set corresponding authorities, so that the user can access the resources within its own rights range only.

Ш

User authorities adopt the user group authorities settings. It is read-only.

Adding a User

Step 1 Click , or click to on the configuration page, and then select ACCOUNT.

<u>Step 2</u> Select admin user group or other newly added user group, and then click at the lower-left corner.

Figure 6-89 Enter password

Input Password		×
Password	Password	
		OK Cancel

Step 3 Enter current user's login password, and then click OK.



Figure 6-90 Property

■ IVSS ▼ 🏂 admin	Attribute	& Authority		
🛓 admin				
≜ test ≜ uver1	User Name	uset		
🕨 🛓 Onvif	Group Name	20100		
		ê o o		
		Order passwerd O		
		a .		
	Description			
L 🖬 🛛 🔿			Save	Ca

Step 4 Set parameters.

Parameters	Description
	Set user name.
Name	The name ranges from 1 to 31 characters. It can contain English letters,
	numbers and special characters (_@.).
Group name	Displays user organization node. System automatically identifies it.
Password	In the new password box, enter the new password and enter it again in the
Passworu	Confirm Password box.
	The password should consist of 8 to 32 non-blank characters and contain at
Confirm	least two types of characters among uppercase, lowercase, number, and
Password	special character (excluding ' " ; : &). Usually we recommend the strong
	password.
Description	Describe the user.

Table 6-30 User management

<u>Step 5</u> (Optional) Click the **Authority** tab to view user authority.



Figure 6-91 Authority

≜ uert ⊁ ₫ Owlf	E System	E Bectup			
	 Ever Accurc Swage Hotest Besty Deces Pracheat Pr2 Deav 	Annae Into	Mauf Greet	O DHOT-SAZE S O CHOT-SAZE S	

Step 6 Click Save.

Related Operations

After adding a user, you can modify user information or delete the user. For details, see Table 6-31.

The user with account management authority can change its own and other users' information.

Name	Operation
Edit user	Select a user from user list. The Property page of the user is displayed, and
information	the user's login password and description information can be modified.
Delete User	 Select a user from user list, and then click to delete. Before deleting online user, shield the user first. For details, see "8.6 Network Care Online User". User information cannot be restored after being deleted. Be cautious.

Table 6-31 User operation

6.8.3 Password Maintenance

Maintain and manage user's login password.

6.8.3.1 Changing Password

Change user's login password.



Changing Password of the Current User

Step 1 Click at the upper-right corner, and then select Change Password.

Figure 6-92 Change password

Change Passwor	d	×
	Old Password	
	New Password	
	Confirm Password	
	OK Cano	:el

<u>Step 2</u> Enter old, new and confirmed password.

 \square

Step 3 Click OK.

Changing Password of Other User

Only Admin acc	ount supports this f	unction.		
Step 1 Click	🧖, or click 🛨 on	the configurati	on page, and then select ACCOUNT.	
Step 2 Select a	user.			
	I	Figure 6-93 Pro	perty	
F Property	💁 Authority			
User Name	admin		Please input any of letter, number, $^{\prime }$, ${ }^{\prime } ^{\prime }$, ${ }^{\prime } ^{\prime }$, $^{\prime }$	
Group Name	admin			
Password	£ ·····			
Description	admin s account			



<u>Step 3</u>	Click	⊿.
<u>Step 3</u>	Click	₽.

Figure 6-94 Input password

Input Password			×
User Name	admin		
Password	Password	۲	
	0	ОК	Cancel

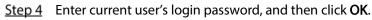


Figure 6-95 Change password

Change Passwore	d	×
	Old Password	
	New Password	9
	Confirm Password	θ
	OK	Cancel

<u>Step 5</u> Enter old, new and confirmed password. <u>Step 6</u> Click **OK**.

6.8.3.2 Resetting Password

You can use email address to reset password once you forgot it.

Enable password reset

Enable the password reset function, and then leave an email address for password reset.

- Step 1
 Click
 Image: The account page is displayed.
- <u>Step 2</u> Select the root node in the device tree on the left. The **Password Reset** page is displayed.
- <u>Step 3</u> Click **L** to enable the password reset function.



<u>Step 4</u> Enter an email address for resetting password.

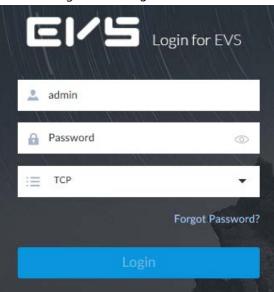
Step 5 Click Save.

Reset password

- Make sure that the password reset function is enabled.
- Make sure that the email address for password reset is set.

<u>Step 1</u> Go to the login page of the Device.

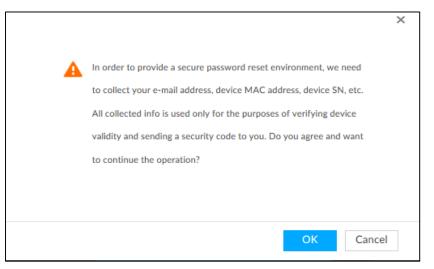
Figure 6-96 Login



Step 2 Click Forgot Password?.

- If you have not set the email address information, you cannot reset password. Contact your technical support for help.
- If you have set the email address information, the following prompt is displayed.

Figure 6-97 Prompt





The QR code page is displayed.



Figure 6-98 Scan QR code

1	Retrieve Password	Set New Password
Retrieve Password	By Email	•
SN	5B******J835AB	
Scan QR Code		 Please download and use DMSS, go to Reset Device Password and scan the left QR code. Please use any APP with scanning a recognition function, scan the left QR code to get encryption strings. And th send the strings to support_rpwd@global.dahuatech.com
Use specified APP	to scan, security code will se	nd to h***@163.com Email
Input Security Code		Ð

<u>Step 4</u> Follow the on-screen instructions to obtain the security code. Enter the security code that you received in the security code box.

 \square

- You can get security codes twice by scanning the same QR code. If you need to get the security code once again, refresh the page.
- Use the security code to reset the password within 24 hours; otherwise the security code becomes invalid.

Step 5 Click Next.

The new password setting page is displayed.



Figure 6-99 New password setting

. admin		
-		
Password		
🔒 Confirm Passwo		

<u>Step 6</u> Set parameters.

Parameters	Description
User	The default user name is admin.
Password	In the New Password box, enter the new password and enter it again in the
Passworu	Confirm Password box.
	The password should consist of 8 to 32 non-blank characters and contain at least
Confirm	two types of characters among upper case, lower case, number, and special
Password	characters (excluding ' " ; : & and space). Enter a strong password according to
	the password strength indication.

<u>Step 7</u> Click Confirm Modify. You can log in with the new password.

6.8.4 ONVIF

When the remote device is connecting with the Device through ONVIF protocol, use the verified ONVIF account.

 \square

- System adopts three ONVIF user groups (admin, user and operator). You cannot add ONVIF user group manually.
- You cannot add user under ONVIF group directly.

Adding ONVIF User

Step 1 Click , or click to on the configuration page, and then select ACCOUNT.

<u>Step 2</u> Select user group under ONVIF.



Figure 6-100 ONVIF

m 456	Property			
▶ 🏂 admin ▼ 🧏 Onvif				
🕨 🧟 admin				
🕨 🧟 user	User Name	Onvif	Please input any of letter, n	
🕨 🧟 operator	Group Name	ivss		A 0
	Description			
	User List			
		User Name	Password	Description
		admin 🕨		- 10 P
		user 🕨		
		operator 🕨		
2+ 2+ =	2			Save Cancel
and with the	N			Jave Calicer

<u>Step 3</u> Click at the lower-left corner of the **Property** page.

Figure 6-101 Input password

Input Password		×
Password	B Password	
	OK	Cancel

<u>Step 4</u> Enter the login password of current user, and then click **OK**.



Figure 6-102 ONVIF property

456	Property			
🔻 🙇 admin				
🚨 admin				
💄 user1				
🔻 🧕 Onvif	User Name	user3	Please input any of letter, number, '_', '@', '.'.	
🕨 🙇 admin	Group Name	user		A 0
🔻 🧕 user	croop name			
👤 user1	Password	â ()	0	
💄 user3				
🔻 🧟 operator				
<u>∎</u> user2	Confirm Password	Confirm password	0	
	Description			
	Description			
Ant at a	е			Save Cancel

<u>Step 5</u> Set parameters.

Table 6-33 ONVIF parameters description

Description
Set ONVIF user name.
The name ranges from 1 to 31 characters. It can contain English letters,
number and special character (_ @ .).
Displays user organization node. System automatically identifies it.
Set ONVIF user password.
The password should consist of 8 to 32 non-blank characters and contain at
least two types of characters among upper case, lower case, number, and
special characters (excluding ' " ; : & and space).
Enter ONVIF user description information.

Step 6 Click Save.

Delete ONVIF User

 \square

Deleting the admin account is not supported.

Step 1 Click , or click + on the configuration page, and then select ACCOUNT.

Step 2 Select an ONVIF user and click



Figure 6-103 Input password

	ssword	8	Password

- <u>Step 3</u> Enter current user's login password, and then click **OK**. The following prompt page is displayed.
- Step 4 Click OK.

6.9 System Configuration

Click or click on the configuration page, select **SYSTEM**. The **SYSTEM** page is displayed. Set system basic settings, such as general parameters, time, display parameter, schedule, and voice.

6.9.1 Setting System Parameters

Set system language, standard, user logout time, virtual keyboard, and mouse moving speed.

Step 1 Click (), or click on the configuration page, and then select SYSTEM > General >

System.

Figure 6-104 Configuring system settings

Language	English 👻
Standard	PAL ONTSC
User Logout Time	30minutes 👻
Sync Remote Device	(Include language, format and time zone)

<u>Step 2</u> Set parameters.

Table 6-34 System parameters description

Parameters	Description
Language	Set system language.



Description
Select video standard.
• PAL is mainly used in China, Middle East and Europe.
• NTSC is mainly used in Japan, United States of America, Canada and
Mexico.
As a technical standard of processing video and audio signals, PAL and NTSC
mainly differ in encoding, decoding mode and field scanning frequency.
Set automatic logout interval for log-time inactivity. After auto logout, the user
needs to log in again to operate.
If you set as No Logout, system does not automatically log out.
Click unterpretent to enable the function. If enabled, the language, standard and
time settings configured here will be synchronized to all the connected remote
devices.
_

Step 3 Click Save.

6.9.2 System Time

Set system time, and enable NTP function according to your need. After enabling NTP function, device can automatically synchronize time with the NTP server.

Step 1 Click , or click on the configuration page, and then select SYSTEM > General >

Time.



Time and Time Zone	
11 12 /1	Date
10 2	2019.12.30
	Time
7 6 5	16:04:57
Time	Manual Setting
	Date/Time 2019 - 12 - 30 16 : 04 : 54 📰 Sync with your PC time Sync
	O Sync with Internet Time Server
	Server clock.isc.org
	Auto Sync Time Interval 1 hours
Time and Date Format	YYYY.MM.DD v 24HR v
Time Zone	
AutoTimeSynchronization	
DST	
Enable	
	Type Date Week
	Start January ** 1 ** 00 : 00
	End January v 2 v 00 : 00

Step 2 Set parameters.

Table 6-35 System parameters description				
Parameters	Description			
Time	 Set system date and time. You can set manually or set device to synchronize time with the NTP server. Manual Setting: Select Manual Setting and then set the actual date and time in the following two ways. Click III, and then set the time and date in the calendar. Click Sync to synchronize device time with your PC. When using IE11, Google Chrome75 or Firefox61 and later versions, on the web interface of the Device, click Sync to synchronize both 			
	 When using earlier versions of browser, on the web interface of the Device, click Sync to synchronize only device time with PC. Sync with the Internet Time Server: Check the box and then enter NTP server IP address or domain, and then set Auto Sync Time Interval. 			
Time and Date Format	Set time and date display format.			
Time Zone	Set device time zone.			

Table 6-35	System	parameters	description
	System	purumeters	acscription



Para	meters	Description			
Auto	Time	After enabling this function, EVS detects system time of remote device			
	chronization	once in every interval. When time of remote device is inconsistent with EVS			
Sync	Information	time, EVS will calibrate the time of remote device automatically.			
<u>Step 3</u>	(Optional) Set DST.				
	DST is a system to stipulate local time, in order to save energy. If the country or region where				
	the Device is located follows DST, you can enable DST to ensure that system time is corre				
	1) Click to enable DST.				
	2) Select DST	mode. It includes Date and Week.			
	3) Set DST sta	art time and end time.			
<u>Step 4</u>	itep 4 Click Save.				

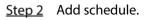
6.9.3 Schedule

Set schedule. When you are configuring alarm, record arm/disarm period, system can call the schedule directly. System only triggers the corresponding operations during the specified schedule.

Default schedule has been created by default. Default schedule is **Always Effective**, and cannot be modified or deleted.

Step 1 Click , or click on the configuration page, and then select SYSTEM > Schedule > Schedule.





1) Click +.

The Add Schedule page is displayed.



Figure 6-107 Adding schedule

Schedule Na	ame	Schedule1	
Schedule T	Гуре	 Week Schedule 	

- 2) Set schedule name.
- 3) Click **OK** to save the configuration.
- <u>Step 3</u> Set valid time period. It includes **Always Effective** and **Customize**.
- <u>Step 4</u> Set validity period of schedule.

Ш

- The step is for customized mode only.
- Each calendar supports maximum 50 validity periods.
- The blue area on the time bar means the validity period.

On the time bar, you can:

- Click the blue area, and **I** is displayed. Drag **I** to adjust the start time and end time of validity period.
- Press the any blank space on the time bar, and drag to the right to add a validity period.
- Click **Clear** to clear all validity periods of current schedule.
- Select a validity period, and then click **Delete** to delete the period.

Step 5 Click Save.

	_	
Select an added schedule, and then click	Ш	to delete

6.10 Cluster Service

The cluster function, also known as cluster redundancy, is a kind of deployment method that can improve the reliability of device. In the cluster system, there is a number of main devices and another number of sub devices (the N+M mode), and they have a virtual IP address (the cluster IP) for unified login and management. Under normal circumstances, the main devices are in the working state. When the main device fails, the corresponding sub device will take over the job automatically. When the main device recovers, the sub device will transmit the configuration data, cluster IP address and videos recorded during the failure to the main device which then takes over the job again.

In the N+M cluster system, there is a management server, the DCS (Dispatching Console) server, which is responsible for timely and correct scheduling management of the main and sub devices.

When you create a cluster on EVS, the current EVS is used as the first sub device and the DCS server by default.



6.10.1 Configuring Cluster

Create cluster, view cluster details, recover main devices and configure the arbitration IP address.

6.10.1.1 Creating a Cluster

Creating a cluster is to add multiple devices into a cluster that requires the addition of main and sub devices and the configuration of cluster IP. For the procedure, see Figure 6-108.

When you create a cluster, the current Device is taken as the first sub device and the DCS server by default, and the priority of the other sub devices is determined by the order in which they are added, with the first sub device being the highest priority.

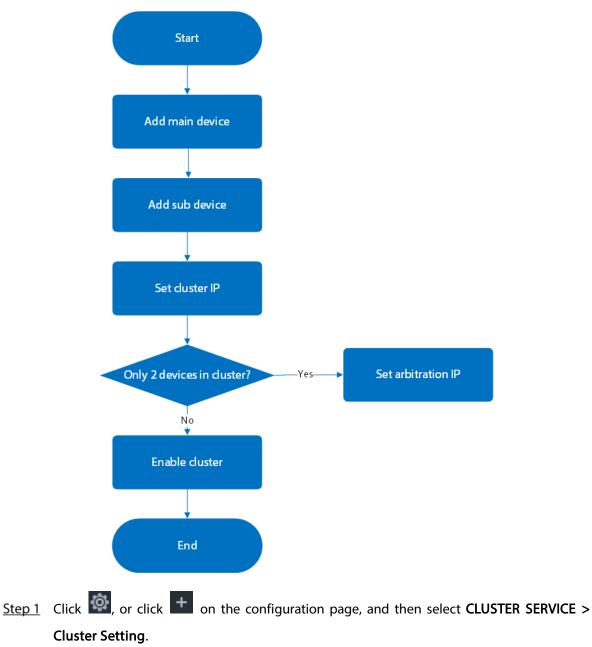


Figure 6-108 Procedure of creating a cluster



Figure 6-109 Configure cluster

+ Exit	CLUSTER SERVICE +					P 🛯 🖬	♦ ♦	1. I 🛪
	+ Add 🖌 Arbitrage P 🗄 Cluster Setting	E Chuster Type						
Cluster Setting Failback	8 Main Device							
Cluster Log	Device Name	IP Address	Cluster Type		State		Operate	
								-
	¥ Sub Device							
	Device Name	IP Address	Cluster Type	State	Replace IP		Operate	

<u>Step 2</u> Add a main device or sub device.

1) Click Add.

Figure 6-110 Add cluster	ter
--------------------------	-----

Add			×
Device Type	Master Device]	
Device Name]	
IP Address	192]	
Port	37777	(1-65535)	
User Name	admin]	
Password]	
		OK Canc	el

2) Set parameters.

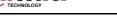
Table 6-36 Parameters description

Parameters	Description
Device Type	Select main device, or sub device as needed.
Device Name	Name the Device.
IP Address	Enter the IP address of the main device or sub device.
Port	37777 by default.
User Name	Username and password of the Device, which are also used to log in to the
Password	web interface or PCAPP.

3) Click OK.

Step 3 Click Start Cluster.

For a cluster of only 2 devices, you must set the arbitration IP address. For details. See "6.10.1.3 Configuring Arbitration IP".



Step 4 Set cluster IP address.

\square

Cluster IP is a virtual IP that is used to access and manage the main devices and sub devices in the cluster. After logging in with the virtual IP, when the main device fails and the system is switched to the sub device, you can still view live video.

1) Click 🖻 Cluster Setting.

Figure 6-111 Set cluster IP

Setting											×
Enable											
IP Address	1	 0		0		1					
Subnet Mask	0	0		0	्र	0					
Gateway	0	0	3	0	3	0					
								(ЭK	Cance	1

- 2) Select the **Enable** checkbox, and then set the other parameters as required.
- 3) Click OK.

6.10.1.2 Viewing Details

Click Q that corresponds to a main or sub device to view device event logs including event time, name and details.

Event Info		×
Time	Name	Reason
2019-10-23 09:19:30	Connection failed.	Main connection failed.

6.10.1.3 Configuring Arbitration IP

When there are only 2 devices in the cluster, a third-party device is required to determine whether the main device is faulty, so arbitration IP must be set for the cluster to perform a normal replacement



operation. The arbitration IP can be the IP address of another device, PC or gateway that is connected to the Device.

Step 1 Click (), or click on the configuration page, and then select CLUSTER SERVICE >

Cluster Setting.

Step 2 Click Arbitrage IP.

Figure 6-113 Set arbitration IP

and a second second second					1				
Preferred IP	199	Nell A							
Alternate IP	1946	1481	1	1.1]				
Note: In 1+1 mode, arbitrati	on IP must be	set. Arbitratio	on IP addre	ess can access	d by all de	vice nodes, 1	for exampl	e IP of web c	lient.

<u>Step 3</u> Set the preferred IP and alternate IP. <u>Step 4</u> Click **OK**.

6.10.2 Record Synchronization

After the main device has recovered, the recordings on the sub device during the failure period need to be transmitted back to the main device.

Step 1 Click , or click on the configuration page, and then select CLUSTER SERVICE > Failback.

Figure 6-114 Failback

	• 744				
luster Setting siltack luster Log	Transfer Type	Sub Device Name/IP	Main Device Name/IP	Process	Details
luster Log					

Step 2 Click Add.



Add			х
	Transfer Type	● Record&Image	
	Sub Device	1 . 0 . 0 . 1	
	Main Device	1 . 0 . 0 . 1	
	Channel No	1 + Add	
	Start Time	2021 - 04 - 22 00 : 00 : 00 🛅	
	End Time	2021 - 04 - 22 23 : 59 : 59 🛅	
		OK Cance	

Step 3 Set parameters.

Table 6-37 Parameters

Parameters	Description
Main Device	Main device IP.
Sub Device	Sub device IP.
	Select the channel of which the video is to be transferred.
Channel No	Click + to set the channel range.
Start Time	The start and and time of the video or image
End Time	The start and end time of the video or image.

Step 4 Click OK.

6.10.3 Viewing Cluster Log

Step 1 Click , or click on the configuration page, and then select CLUSTER SERVICE >

Cluster Log.

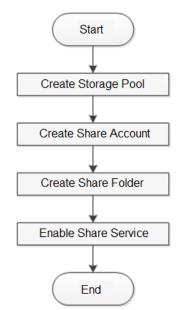
<u>Step 2</u> Set search time, and then click **Search**. The logs during the set time period are displayed.

6.11 Network Storage

Network storage is a storage technology based on IP network. After you create a storage pool, you can share your storage directory with other devices through iSCSI.



Figure 6-116 Configuring network storage



6.11.1 Creating Storage Pool

Storage pool is a logical storage space after the storage device is virtualized. It is managed by the system, and can be composed of multiple actual disks or RAID. Network storage is one of the major means to realize storage virtualization.

A

Creating storage pool will format the disk.

<u>Step 1</u> Click , or click on the configuration page, and then select **Network Storage** >

Storage Pool.

Figure 6-117 Storage pool

	+ Add C Refresh					
Storage Pool Share Account	Storage Pool	Members	Total Space	Used Space	State	Let
Share Folder						
Share Control						
FTP Parameters						

Step 2 Click Add.



Figure 6-118 Create storage pool

ate	Storage Pool				
	Pool Name				
D	Device Name	Total Space	State	Туре	Health Status
	/dev/md0	58.08TB	Normal	RaidVolume	-
	/dev/md1	29.04TB	Normal	RaidVolume	-
	/dev/md2	29.04TB	Normal	RaidVolume	-
	/dev/md3	58.08TB	Normal	RaidVolume	-
	/dev/md4	36.3TB	Normal	RaidVolume	-
					OK
<u>3</u>	Name the poo	ol, and then select a	a disk or RAID grou	р.	OK
			a disk or RAID group		
	🛄 By default, in t	the Device Name c		ges from a to z) is a	
	🛄 By default, in t	the Device Name c	olumn, "sdx" (x ran	ges from a to z) is a	
4	By default, in t and "mdx" (x i Click OK .	the Device Name c	column, "sdx" (x ran O group, such as /de	ges from a to z) is a	
<u>4</u>	By default, in t and "mdx" (x i Click OK .	the Device Name c s number) is a RAI[column, "sdx" (x ran O group, such as /de	ges from a to z) is a	

- To delete a pool, click 🛄 .
- To refresh the storage pool list, click **Refresh**.

6.11.2 Managing Share Account

Use share account to access the shared folder.

Step 1 Click , or click on the configuration page, and then select Network Storage > Share Account.



Network Storage	+ Add C Refresh			
Storage Pool Share Account	No.	User Name	Service Type	Edit
Share Folder Share Control				
FTP Parameters				

Step 2 Click Add.



Add User					×
User Name			9		
Service Type	ISCSI	•			
Password					
Confirm Password					
Remark					
				 014	Canad
				ОК	Cancel

<u>Step 3</u> Set parameters.

Parameters	Description
User Name	Name the user.
Service Type	You can select ISCSI, FTP/SAMBA, ISCSI/FTP/SAMABA.
Password	Set a password for the user. \Box
Confirm	
password	The password shall be 12-digit if the service type is iSCSI.
Remark	Set the remark information for identifying the user.

Step 4 Click OK.

6.11.3 Configuring Share Folder

Configure the share folders that other users can access remotely.

Step 1 Click , or click on the configuration page, and then select Network Storage > Share

Folder.



Figure 6-121 Share folder

Storage Pool								
Share Account	Directory Name	Fine Space/Total	Pool Name	Share Type	Share User	State	Description	Edt
Share Folder Share Control								4.0
FTP Parameters								
Sobal	0 tento Show up to 10						1/1	60

Step 2 Click Add.

Figure 6-122 Add (iSCSI)

Add			×
Directory Name			
Pool Name		✓ Free Space 0	
Share Capability		GB	
Block Size	4096	٦٢	
Description			
Share Type	ISCSI	٦F	
Cache Type	Write-back	٦	
(0)	Share User	Rea	ad/Write Authority
			OK Cancel

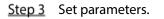


Table 6-39 Para	meters description
-----------------	--------------------

Parameters	Description
Directory	Name the folder.
Name	
	Select a pool.
Pool Name	
	The available free space of the selected pool is displayed beside the pool name.
Share	Set the space of the folder.
Capacity	Set the space of the loider.
	Set the block size of the folder, such as 512 Byte, 1024 Byte, 2048 Byte and 4096
	Byte.
Block Size	
	You need to set block size when the service type is iSCSI.



Parameters	Description						
Descriptipon	(Optional) Describe the folder for the ease of identifying it.						
Share Type	You can only select iSCSI.						
Cache Type	 Set the cache strategy of the share folder, including Write-back and Direct-write. Direct-write: Write data directly into be disk and refresh the cache data. You are recommended to select direct-write when you have less data to store and have a high requirement for data integrity. Write-back: Write data into the cache, and then store it into the disk when the cache is full or system is available. You are recommended to select write-back when you have much more data to store and have a low requirement for data integrity. 						
	You need to select the cache type when the service type is iSCSI.						
tep 4 Click OK.	·						
• The	system forces to disable automatic maintenance the first time you create a share						
fold	folder or when you greate a folder when automatic maintenance is enable						

- folder, or when you create a folder when automatic maintenance is enabled automatically. Once you have configured network storage, you can manually enable automatic maintenance. For details, see "8.7.3 Automatic Maintenance".
- Click to delete a share folder; click refresh to edit a share folder; click **Refresh** to refresh the current configuration.
- Modifying cache type takes effect after the Device restarts.

6.11.4 Configuring Share Control

Users can access the share folders only when the share service is enabled.

Step 1 Click or click + on the configuration page, and then select Network Storage > Share

Control.

Network Storage	~		
		iSCSI	
Storage Pool		NFS	
Share Account			
Share Folder		FTP	
Share Control		SAMBA	
FTP Parameters			

Figure 6-123 Share control

a hua				User's Manual
	Click Click OK.	to enable share service; click	to disable share service.	

6.11.5 Configuring FTP Parameters

Configure FTP parameters to store videos and images to FTP server.

Step 1 Click (), or click on the configuration page, and then select Network Storage > FTP

Parameters.

Figure 6-124 FTP parameters

Rate(Mbps)	16300	(1-16383)					
Connection Limit per IP	20	(1-20)					
Max Connection	100	(1-100)					
Rate(Mbps) : The max transmission speed of single FTP connection. Connection Limit per IP : The allowed number of concurrent connections for each IP. Max Connection : The allowed max number of connections.							

<u>Step 2</u> Configure the parameters.

Table 6-40 Parameters description

Parameters	Description
Rate (Mbps)	The maximum transmission speed of single FTP connection.
Connection	The allowed number of concurrent connections for each IP.
Limit per IP	The allowed number of concurrent connections for each IP.
Max	
Connection	The allowed maximum number of connections.

Step 3 Click OK.



7 System Management

This chapter introduces system management operations including file management, maintenance, and task management.

7.1 File Management

This section introduces the management of tags, locked files and watermark.

7.1.1 Video Tag Management

<u>Step 1</u> Click **t**, and then select **FILE > Tag Management > Tag Management**.

To the Account of the first of th

Figure 7-1 Tag management

<u>Step 2</u> Select a channel, set start time and end time, and then click **Search**. The tags during the set time period are displayed.

- Click 🛄 to view the corresponding video.
- Click 🗹 to edit the tag.
- Click 🚊 to delete the tag.
- Select multiple tags and click **Delete** to delete the tags in batches.
- Click **Refresh** to video the latest tags.

7.1.2 FILE LOCKED

View the locked video files, and you can unlock them.

Step 1 Click +, and then select FILE > FILE LOCKED > FILE LOCKED.





Figure 7-2 FILE LOCKED

Loc	al Device				
Q	SearchDevice Name/IP	G Unlock C Refresh			
		(0) Device Name	Start Time	End Time	Operate
•	D101D77PAW00124				
A	🗌 🎧 18				A 12
-	□ 🖓 4K02337YAJ1F1AE				
	🗆 🖓 IPC				
	🗌 🎧 camera7				
	🗌 🖓 camera8				
	🗌 🗇 camera9				
	🗌 🎧 camera10				
	🗌 🖓 camera11				
	amera12				
	🗌 🖓 camera13				
	🗌 🖓 camera14				
	amera15				
	🗌 🎧 camera16				
	amera17				
A	🗌 🎧 camera18				
	🗌 🎧 camera19				
	□ Sar camera20				
2019	- 10 - 23 00 : 00 : 00 🛅				
2019	- 10 - 23 23 : 59 : 59 🖬	Total 0 Item(s) Show up to 20 -	•	≪ < 1/1 >	> GO
	Search				

- <u>Step 2</u> Select a channel, set start time and end time, and then click **Search**. The locked files are displayed.
 - Click ① to view the video of the locked file.
 - Click **Refresh** to view the latest locked files.
 - Click 🔒 to unlock a file.
 - Select multiple files and click **Unlock** to unlock the files in batches.

7.1.3 Watermark Verification

Verify whether a video filed is tempered.

Step 1 Click **H**, and then select **FILE** > **Watermark** > **Watermark**.



Figure 7-3 Watermark

deo File:	Browse Verify		
mpered Watermark Info			
Sn	Error Type	Watermark Time	4

<u>Step 2</u> Click **Browse** to select a video file.

Step 3 Click Verify.

• Normal

If the verification result is normal, the correct watermark is displayed.

Exception
 If the verification result is abnormal, the abnormal watermark and its type are displayed.

7.2 Task Management

Configure intelligent analysis tasks for metadata of recorded videos. After the intelligent analysis task is completed, you can view the metadata video on the playback page.

Step 1 Click +, and then select TASK.



Figure 7-4 Task management

								Q Task Name						
(0) ecution Order	Task Name	Device Name	Device Name Channel No State 🏹 Operate											
1	15	15	1	Error		â	٠	F	1	J.				
2	67	67	2	Error		â	٠	Þ	1	Ŧ				
3	36	36	3	Error		İ	٠	F	±	Ŧ				
4	67	67	4	Error		Ê	÷	F	±	Ŧ				
5	IPC	IPC	5	Error		â	+	E	Ì	Ŧ				
6	1	1	6	Error		Ē	٠	P	t	Ŧ				
7	95	95	7	Error		â	+	F	Ì	Ŧ				
8	81	81	8	Completed		â	٠	F	£8					
9	camera1	camera1	9	Error		â	٠	F	Ì	Ŧ				
10	15	15	1	Error	•	â	+	Þ	±	Ŧ				
11	67	67	2	Error		â	٠	E	Ì	Ŧ				
12	36	36	3	Error		Ê	٠	Þ	t	Ŧ				
13	67	67	4	Error		â	٠	Þ	±	Ŧ				
14	IPC	IPC	5	Error		â	٠	F	±	Ŧ				
15	1	1	6	Error		â	+	E	Ì	Ŧ				
16	95	95	7	Error		Ē	•	Þ	t	Ţ . GO				

Step 2 Click Create.

In the device tree,	0	indicates	that	the	camera	has	been	configured	with	intelligent
analysis task.										



Figure 7-5 Create a task

Local File					
λ SearchDevice Name/IP 🖓	🗇 Delete				O Unified Configuration
🔻 🗌 🖉 Device 🛛 🔜 🔳	Delete				A Chines Conngeration
ID01D77PAW00124	(0) No.	Channel No	Task Name	Task Type	
18					
▼ □ \$¥ 4K02337YAJ1F1AE					
🗆 🖓 IPC					
🗌 🛇 camera7					
🗌 🖓 camera8					
🗌 🖓 camera9					
🗌 🗇 camera10					
🗌 🖓 camera11					
🗌 🖓 camera12					
🗌 🛇 camera13					
🗌 🖓 camera14					
🗌 🖓 camera15					
🗌 🏡 camera16					
🗌 分 camera17					
🗌 🏡 camera18					
🗌 🏡 camera19					
Camera20					
🗌 🗇 camera21					
🗌 🏹 camera22					
🗌 🏡 camera23					
Camera24					
Camera25					
Camera26					
Comero??					

<u>Step 3</u> Select a channel from the resource tree.

- <u>Step 4</u> Select a task type in the **Task Type** drop-down list.
 - 1) Click the task type cell. The following dialogue box is displayed.

Figure 7-6 Task type

	×
RuleName	Enabled
People	Enabled Face
Vehicle	
Non-MotorVehicle	Enabled Face
	OK Cancel

2) Select a task type.



Table 7-1 Task type description

Rule Name	Operations
	Click Image: A set of the set of t
	as face detection.
People	Click next to Face to disable face detection.
	You can only enable face detection after human detection has been
	enabled.
Vehicle	Click 💶 to enable vehicle detection.
	Click next to Enabled to enable non-motor vehicle
	detection as well as face detection.
Non-Motor Vehicle	Click next to Face to disable face detection.
	You can only enable face detection after non-motor vehicle detection
	has been enabled.
3) Click OK .	

) Click **OK**

Select multiple channels, click **Unified Configuration**, and then you can configure tasks in batches.

<u>Step 5</u> Select start time and end time.

Step 6 Click Apply.

After creating the tasks, you can perform the following operations.

Table	7-2	Task	operations
Tuble	/ 2	TUSIC	operations

Function	Operation
b	Click 🕨 to start a task.
	Click 💼 to delete a task.
	Click 💺 to download the task video.
	Click 💵 to play back video of the task.
<u>1</u>	Click $\stackrel{1}{=}$ to increase the priority of the task.
₹	Click 🐱 to lower the priority of the task.
Start	Select tasks, and then click Start to start the tasks in batches.
Pause	Select tasks, and then click Pause to pause the tasks in batches.
Delete	Select tasks, and then click Delete to delete the tasks in batches.
Execution Period	Select one or more tasks, click Execution Period , and then select a time period. Tasks automatically run during this time period.

7.3 Backup

You can back up files to USB storage devices such as USB flash drive.



Step 1 Click +, and then select BACKUP.

Figure 7-7 Backup

Local Device	Download Remo	te Backup					
Q SearchDevice Name/IP	(0) No.	File Size	File Type	Start Time	End Time	Stream Type	Channel
🔻 🗌 🖻 Device 🛛 🔲 🚍		File Size	File Type	Start Time	Life fille	Stream Type	Chainer
D101D77PAW00124							
🔺 🗌 🎧 18							A 12
▼ 🗌 🖓 4K02337YAJ1F1AE							
Sar IPC							
🗌 🖓 camera7							
🗌 🖓 camera8							
🗌 🖓 camera9							
🗌 🖓 camera10							
🗌 🖓 camera11							
🗌 🖓 camera12							
🗌 🖓 camera13							
🗌 🖓 camera14							
🗌 🖓 camera15							
🛕 🗌 🎧 camera16							
🗌 🖓 camera17							
🔺 🗌 🎧 camera18							
🛕 🗌 🎧 camera19							
🗌 🖓 camera20							
🗌 🖓 camera21							
🔺 🗌 🦾 camera22							
Record Image							
All Record 👻							
Main Stream 👻							
	Total 0 Item(s) Show up to	100 🔻				< 1/1 > >	GO
2019 - 10 - 23 00 : 00 : 00 🛅							
2019 - 10 - 23 23 : 59 : 59							
Search							
A Search range 30 days							

<u>Step 2</u> Select a channel from the resource tree on the left.

- <u>Step 3</u> Select a file type.
 - Record
 - 1) Select record types including All, Video Detect, and IO Alarm.
 - 2) Select a stream type including **Main Stream** and **Sub Stream**.
 - 3) Set the time period.
 - Image
 - 1) Select a snapshot type from **IO Alarm** and **Video Detect**., and then select detection type as needed.
 - 2) Set the time period.
- Step 4 Click Search.
- <u>Step 5</u> Select a searched file, and then click **Remote Backup**.



Figure 7-8 Remote backup

R	Remote Device				×
	Device		•		Query Format
	Туре	DAV	•		
	Name	BUS Type	Free Space/Total	RemoteDirectory	Process
					Start Cancel

<u>Step 6</u> Click **Query** to search for connected third-party storage devices.

<u>Step 7</u> Select a storage device, and then in the **Type** box, select a target format for the file.

- <u>Step 8</u> (Optional) Click **Format** to format the selected storage device. The formatting operation will clear all data of the storage device. Be cautious.
- Step 9 Click Start to start backing up the file.

<u>Step 10</u> (Optional) You can select a searched file, and then click **Download** to download it.

7.4 Al Report

Click E, select AI REPORT and then you can view in-area people counting report and queue people

counting report.

Ш

When viewing the report of a camera, make sure that people counting rules hva been configured on it. For details, see "4.3 People Counting".

7.4.1 In-area People Counting Report

Step 1 Click select AI REPORT > AI REPORT > In Area People Counting Report.



Figure 7-9 In-area people counting report

Choose Device	4(1D01D77PAW00124)	•
Statistics Type	People Counting	✓ Strand Time ● 5s ○ 30s ○ 60s
Daily	Monthly Yearly	2019 - 10 - 23 🔲 OK

<u>Step 2</u> Select a device to be searched. You can only select Al fisheye camera.

- <u>Step 3</u> Select a statistics type.
 - People counting: Select **People Counting**, and then select the strand time (5 s, 30 s, 60 s).
 - Average strand time: The report shows the average strand time during different time periods.
- <u>Step 4</u> Select a time period type from **Daily**, **Monthly**, and **Yearly**, and then set the corresponding date, month or year.
- Step 5 Click OK.

Figure 7-10 People counting report



Figure 7-11 Average strand time report







- Click Area1 Area2 Area3 Area3 Area4 to select the areas of which you need to view the reports. The ordinate of the report displays different areas in different colors, showing the number of people in different areas or the average strand time.
- For people counting report, click Strand Time 5s · 30s · 60s to select a strand time. The report shows the people numbers of which the strand time is greater or less than the selected strand time.
- Point to the report, and then the report shows the details at that time point.
- Drag the gray scroll bar under the ordinate to view the statistics for different time periods.
- Click ^{Le} to view the line chart.
- Click 🔟 to view the bar chart.
- Click dot to export the report.

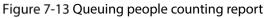
7.4.2 Queue People Counting Report

Step 1 Click **1** and then select **AI REPORT > AI REPORT > Queue People Counting**.

Figure 7-12 Queue people counting

Choose Device	4(1D01D77PAW00124)	•	
Queue Time	● 5s ○ 30s	0 60s	
Daily	Monthly Yearly	2019 - 10 - 23	OK

- <u>Step 2</u> Select a device to be searched. You can only select AI fisheye camera.
- Step 3 Select a queue time.
- <u>Step 4</u> Select a time period type from **Daily**, **Monthly**, and **Yearly**, and then set the corresponding date, month or year.
- Step 5 Click OK. The report is displayed.







- The ordinate of the report displays different areas in different colors, showing the number of people in different areas or the average dwell time.
- Point to the report, and then the report shows the details at that time point.
- Drag the gray scroll bar under the ordinate to view the statistics for different time periods.
- Click 🗠 to view the line chart.
- Click 💷 to view the bar chart.



8 System Maintenance

On the **MAINTAIN** page, you can operate and maintain the Device working environment to guarantee proper operation.

8.1 Overview

Select MAINTAIN > Overview.

Figure 8-1 Overview 1 ° V4 R ۲ Dote 2021-12-13 22:39:59 0010 Jump To Refresh 00. Colne | 2 Cettor 1 Idle | 501 Refrest Jump To 3 Jump Tr us (Mb NIC NIC2 Electric Por Electric Por Ref NIC: NIC Electric Po 3

No.	Function	Description
1	Overview	View device version details and online users.
1	Overview	Click Refresh to refresh the data.
	Remote Device	View the connection and idle status of remote devices
2		• Click Jump To to go to the DEVICE page for detailed
2		information.
		• Click Refresh to refresh the data.
	RAID Status	View RAID status.
3		• Click Jump To to go to the STORAGE page for
		detailed information.
		• Click Refresh to refresh the data.
	Record Status	View recording status of remote devices.
4		• Click Jump To to go to the VIDEO RECORDING page
4		for detailed information.
		• Click Refresh to refresh the data.



No.	Function	Description
5	Ethernet Card Status (Mbps)	 View NIC status. Click Jump To to go to the TCP/IP page for detailed information. Click Refresh to refresh the data.
6	Disk	 Display the status of the front panel and rear panel. View status of disk, mainboard, and power. Disk status indicates that the disk is online. indicates that the disk is online. indicates a warning disk is abnormal. indicates a warning disk issue. indicates that disk is not connected. Power status indicates that power is normal. indicates that mainboard is not connected. Click Device Positioning, and then the Device positioning indicator flashes. In this way, you can quickly find the Device. Click Refresh to refresh the data.

8.2 System Information

You can view device information and legal information.

8.2.1 Viewing Device Information

View device information such as input bandwidth, system version, and web version.

Click 🛨 on the LIVE page, and select MAINTAIN > System Info > Device Info.



Figure 8	-2 Device	e info
----------	-----------	--------

	-
Туре	D
SN	7 2
Mainboard SN	7 02
MAC1	2
MAC2	2
MAC3	2
MAC4	2 5
MAC18	2
Video In/Out	3/512
Input bandwidth	12.62Mbps/1024.00Mbps
System Version	V4
Security Baseline Version	V2.2
WEB Version	V4 22
ONVIF Client Version	V2.4.1
ONVIF Server Version	20.12(V3.: 12)

8.2.2 Viewing Legal Information

View device software license, privacy policy, and open-source software note.

Click 🛨 on the LIVE page, and select MAINTAIN > System Info > Legal Info.

8.3 System Resources

Select **MAINTAIN** > System Resources > Device Resource, and then you can view resource status including CPU and memory usage, power status, cabinet temperature and fan speed.



Figure 8-3 System resources

	atensible Power Port	-Man Control Buard Bar		
5	Value	Туре	Position	Detection Item
i	3.2168/15.5368	Used Space/Total Space	Main Control Board Bay	Memory
	4%	CPU Usage	Main Control Board Bay	CPU
	31%	Temperature	Main Control Board Bay	CPU
	68W	Output Power	Power Port1	Power
		Output Power	Power Port2	Power
	97%	Capacity	Power Port4	Battery
	Normal	Health Status	Power Port4	Battery
	Fully Charged	attery Status	Power Port4	Battery
		Fan Speed	Main Control Board Bay-1	Fan
	528Dc/min	Pain aperta.		
	5280r/min 5340r/min	Fan Speed	Main Control Board Bay-2	Fan

- Click \overrightarrow{V} to filter the search conditions.
- Click **Refresh** to refresh the data.

8.4 Logs

The logs record all kinds of system running information. Check the log periodically and fix the problems in time to guarantee system proper operation.

Log Classification

Search for system log, user log, event log, and link log.

Log	Туре
	Search for system log.
System log	It includes logs of system running status, file management, hot spare,
	hardware detect and scheduled task.
User operation	Search for user operation log.
log	It includes user operation and user configuration log.
	Search for alarm event log.
Event log	It includes logs of cross line detection, storage error, storage full, lock in, power
	fault, video motion, fan speed alarm, face detection, face recognition, human
	detect, device offline, tampering, no HDD, IPC offline, IO alarm, IP conflict, MAC
	conflict, and cross region detection.
	Search for device link log.
Link log	You can search or export link log including user login/logout, session hijack,
	session blast and remote device.



Log Search

The following steps are to search for system log. See the actual page for detailed information.

- <u>Step 1</u> Select MAINTAIN > Log > System.
- <u>Step 2</u> Set search criteria such as system log level, type and date.
- Step 3 Click Search.

Figure 8-4 System log

Type 🚏	Level T	Time	Description	
SuncSystemTime	O Notice	2019-12-30 16:00:00	OldTime 2019-12-30 15:59:59; New Time 2019-12-30 16:00:00; IP Address:171.35.0.46;	1
SyncSystemTime	O Notice	2019-12-30 15:41:46	OldTime2019-12-30 15:46:19; NewTime:2019-12-30 15:41;46; IP Address:171.35.0.46;	
SyncSystemTime	O Notice	2019-12-30 15:40:43	OldTime:2019-12-30 15:36:09; NewTime:2019-12-30 15:40:43; Record Type:Web3.0; IP Address:10.172.33.11;	
Task is paused.	O Notice	2019-12-30 13-48-42	Task Namesyrion, 11;	
Task is started.	Notice	2019-12-30 13:36:45	Task Nameryrina, 11:	
Task is paused	Notice	2019-12-30 13:36:17	Task Name privis, 11;	
Task is started.	Notice	2019-12-30 13:35:55	Task Nameyrives, 11	
Task is paused.	Notice	2019-12-30 13:33:48	Task Nameyrlen, 11:	
Task is started.	O Notice	2019-12-30 13-33-22	Task Namesyrios, 11:	
SyncSystemTime	Notice	2019-12-30 12-52-02	OktTime:2019-12-30 12:52:01: NewTime:2019-12-30 12:52:02: IP Address:171.35.0.46;	
StartUp	O Error	2019-12-30 12:51:22	Flag EalthOversFait.	
Abort	0 Emor	2019-12-30 12:51:22	Time 2019-12-30 12:50 15:	
SyncSystemTime	O Notice	2019-12-30 12:47:48	OutTime;2019-12-30 12:47:46; NewTime;2019-12:30 12:47:48; IP Address 171:35:0.46;	
ScartUp	O Dese	2019-12-30 12:46:58	FlagEsthPowerFalt	
Abort	O Error	2019-12-30 12:46:58	Tane 2019-12-30 12-45-52	
SyncSystemTime	Notice	2019-12-30 09:53:19	OldTime:2019-12-30 09:53:33: NewTime:2019-12-30 09:53:19: IP Address:171.35.0.46:	
SyncSystemTime	O Notice	2019-12-29 16:00:00	OldTime:2019-12-29 15:59:57; NewTime:2019-12-29 16:00:00;	

Related Operations

Search for, export and clear log.

Name	Operation
Export log	Click $\overset{t}{\frown}$ to export log information to local PC or USB storage device.
	Click Clear all to clear all system logs.
Clear log	\triangle
	You will be unable to track the system error reason if you clear log.

Table 8-3 Log operation

8.5 Intelligent Diagnosis

8.5.1 Run Log

View system running logs for troubleshooting.

Make sure that you have enabled **Run Log** in **SECURITY > System Service**. Otherwise there is no log data.

Select MAINTAIN > Intelligent Diagnosis > Run Log.



Figure 8-5 Logs

(0)	No.	Type	File Name	Operate
	1	core	coredump/core-20191021142751@_IVSS2.000.0000002.0.R_172.12.1.101_123456789012345.gz	•
	2	core	coredump/core-20191021001805@_IV\$\$2.000.0000002.0.R_172.12.1.101_123456789012345.gz	+
	3	core	coredump/core-20191019220041@_IVSS2.000.0000002.0.R_172.12.1.101_123456789012345.gz	

- Click 👎 to export a log.
- After selecting multiple logs, click **Export** to export them in batches.

8.5.2 One-click Export

Export the diagnosis data for troubleshooting when the Device is exception.

<u>Step 1</u> Select MAINTAIN > Intelligent Diagnosis > One-click Export.

Figure 8-6 One-click export

One-click Export		
Generate Diagnosis Da	A When an exception occurs, export the log to confirm the problem.	
🖒 Export		1

<u>Step 2</u> Click Generate Diagnosis Data to generate diagnosis data.

<u>Step 3</u> Click **Export** to export the diagnosis result.

8.5.3 One-click Diagnosis

You can check the configuration and status of the Device through one-click diagnosis for better use of the Device.

- <u>Step 1</u> Select MAINTAIN > Intelligent Diagnosis > One-click Diagnosis.
- Step 2 Click Diagnose.

The results are displayed.



Figure 8-7 Diagnosis results

0	Diagnosis complete. Several issues were detected. We recommend resolving them.	Diagnose
Storage Info - 5	Poid-Status	
•	Cash Komu	Details
0	Single Disk Performance	Details
	RAD Status	Details
	RAD NALD 5 is configured, but global four standay in estuding	Detally
-	Disk Group	Details
Network Status	- 1 records	
0	Network Status	Details
Device Status - 1	l records	
0	Record Status	Details

<u>Step 3</u> For each diagnosis item, click **Details** to view detailed information.

8.6 Network Care

8.6.1 Online User

Search for remote access network user information or you can block a user from access for a period of time. During the block period, the selected user cannot access the Device.

Cannot block yourself or block admin.

<u>Step 1</u> Select MAINTAIN > Network Care > Online User.

 \square

The list displays the connected user information.

Figure 8-8 Online user

	100 C 100 C	200464286		1.114	1000000000	022-0.0255	Sat 3000 11
(0) User Name	Type 🕶	Login Time	8P	MAC	Unk Type 🔻	Duration	Operate
admin	SDK	2018-11-20 17:00:29			TCP	79min	Θ

Step 2 Block user.



- Block: Click 😑 corresponding to the user.
- Batch block: Select multiple users you want to block and then click **Block**.

```
Figure 8-9 Block
```

			in the Y	
Block Time	30	Min 🔻		

<u>Step 3</u> Set block period. The default period is 30 minutes.

<u>Step 4</u> Click **OK** to save the configuration.

8.6.2 Packet Capture

Packet capture is the practice of intercepting a data packet that is crossing or moving over a specific computer network. The captured packet is stored temporarily for analysis. The packet is inspected to help diagnose and solve network problems and determine whether its structure follows network security policies.

<u>Step 1</u> On the LIVE page, click **■**, and select MAINTAIN > Network Care > Packet Capture. Figure 8-10 Packet capture

icket Capture						
Nic 0	IP Address 🔹	Address1 : Port1	Address2 : Port2	Size Ø	Capture Backup	Download
Ethemet Network3(Default)		(ede)	Page	0 Kb	۲	4
Ethernet Network2				0 Kb	۲	+
Ethernet Network3				0 Kb	۲	+
Ethernet Network4				0.45	۲	+
		127.0.0.1		0.425	۲	-

<u>Step 2</u> In the **Network Test** section, enter the target address, and then click **Test**.

After testing is completed, the test result is displayed. You can check the evaluation for average delay, packet loss, and network status.

<u>Step 3</u> (Optional) When operating on the local interface, connect a USB storage device to the Device, select the USB device, and then click **Browse** to select the saving path.



<u>Step 4</u> In the **Packet Capture** section, click **•** to start capturing the packets of the corresponding NIC, and then click **•** to stop.

 \square

- You cannot capture packets of several NICs at the same time.
- During packet capturing, you can go to other pages for operation and go back to the Packet Capture page later to stop packet capturing.
- <u>Step 5</u> (Optional) When operating on the web or PCAPP, click **•** to download the captured packet.

8.7 Device Maintenance

Device maintenance is to reboot device, restore factory default setup, or upgrade system and so on. Clear the malfunction or error during the system operation and enhance device running performance.

8.7.1 Upgrading Device

Upgrade the system version.

8.7.1.1 Upgrading the Device

Import the upgrade file to upgrade device version. The upgrade file extension name shall be .bin.



- During upgrading, do not disconnect from power and network, and reboot or shut down the Device.
- Make sure that the upgrade file is correct. Improper upgrade file might result in device error!

<u>Step 1</u> Select MAINTAIN > Device Maintain > Update > Host.

Figure 8-11 Upgrade host

Then upgrading, don't i	shut down device, disconnect network, re	start or close Intelligent Video Surveillance Server. 'If upgrade error, restart the device, or part of functions will be invalid.	
vsion V2.000.000	00000.0 R.Build Date 2018-11-05 22:47:	13	
ocal Upgrade			
nport File		Browse 🔶 Upgrade Noer	

<u>Step 2</u> Click **Browse** to select an upgrade file.

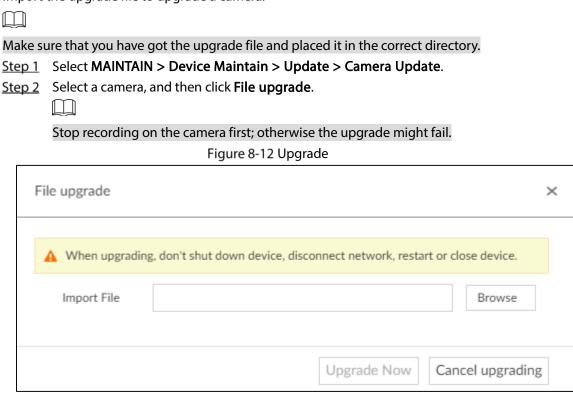
- <u>Step 3</u> Click Upgrade Now.
- Step 4 Click OK.

The system starts upgrading. Device automatically reboots after successfully upgraded.



8.7.1.2 Upgrading Cameras

Import the upgrade file to upgrade a camera.



<u>Step 3</u> Click **Browse** to select an upgrade file.

Step 4 Click Upgrade Now.

8.7.2 Default

When the system runs slowly and has configuration errors, try to solve the problems by restoring the default settings.



All configurations are lost after factory default operation.

<u>Step 1</u> Select MAINTAIN > Device Maintain > Default.

Figure 8-13 Default

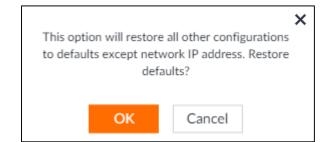
Restore defaults. Other configurations will be restored to defaults except network IP address and so on.	
Restore the device to factory defaults, format data in system database, and initialize the device.	



• Click Default.



Figure 8-14 Prompt (1)



• Click Factory Default.

Figure 8-15 Prompt (2)

			×	
	This option will restore the device to factory			
	defaults, format data in system database, and initialize the device. Restore factory defaults?			
Initialize	the device. R	estore factory defaults?		
	ОК	Cancel		

Step 3 Click OK.

System begins to restore default settings. After successfully restored default settings, system prompts to restart the Device.

8.7.3 Automatic Maintenance

If the Device has run for a long time, you can set to automatically reboot the Device at idle time.

<u>Step 1</u> Select MAINTAIN > Device Maintain > Auto Maintain.

Figure 8-16 Auto Maintain

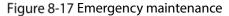
Auto Maintain		
Auto Reboot	Never • 02:00 ·	4 25

<u>Step 2</u> Set auto reboot time and.

<u>Step 3</u> Enable **Emergency Maintenance**.

When the Device has an upgrade power outage, running error and other problems, and you cannot log in, you can enable **Emergency Maintenance** to restart, clear configuration, and upgrade.

Step 4 Click Save.



Emergency Maintenance
Enable

8.7.4 IMP/EXP

Export device configuration file to local PC or USB storage device, to backup it. When the configuration is lost due to abnormal operation, import the backup configuration file to restore system configurations quickly.



Select MAINTAIN > Device Maintain > IMP/EXP.

Figure 8-18 IMP/EXP

IMP/EXP		
Import File Export	Browse	A 20

Export Configuration File

Click **Export** to export configuration file to local PC or USB storage device. File path might vary depending on interface operations.

- During web operations, files are saved under default downloading path of the browser.

Import Configuration File

- <u>Step 1</u> Click **Browse** to select the configuration file.
- Step 2 Click Import.

After the configuration file is imported successfully, the Device will reboot automatically.

8.8 Disk Maintenance

Check the status of HDD to handle exceptions in time.

8.8.1 S.M.A.R.T Detection

Run S.M.A.R.T detection on the storage devices.

<u>Step 1</u> Select MAINTAIN > Disk Maintenance > S.M.A.R.T Detection.

Figure 8-19 S.M.A.R.T Detection

torage Device 7	Name	Drive Letter	BUS Type	Usage Time/Hours	Temperature/"C	Reallocated Sectors C	Pending Sector Count	Version	Error Type 🍟	Health Status 🖗
Host	HDD4	/dev/sda	SATA	31041	26		0	TN02	N/A	Better

Step 2Set the detection period.Step 3Click OK.

8.8.2 Health Monitoring

Select **MAINTAIN** > **Disk Maintenance** > **Health Monitoring**, and then you can view the status of external HDD.



 \square

The function only supports HDDs provided by Dahua.

8.8.3 SSD Health Detection

On the LIVE page, click 🔣 and select MAINTAIN > Disk Maintenance >SSD Health Detection, and

then you can view the storage allocation and remaining P/E cycle of SSD.

Figure 8-20 SSD health detection

Allocation Total(107.98GB)		Remaining P/E Cycle
	Face Database 88848 0.0% History Sacohor Database 2.44G8 2.3% Audis 448 0.0% Otherr 2.24G8 2.1% Mile 103.27G8 95.6%	Percentage 100% 80% 40% 20% 20% 2021-05 2021-06 0 M E

8.8.4 Firmware Update

Import update file to update HDD.

<u>Step 1</u> Select MAINTAIN > Disk Maintenance > Firmware update.

Figure 8-21 Firmware update

(0)	Storage Device 🖓	Name	Drive Letter	BUS Type	Model	Sn	Version	Latest Version	Upgrade State
	Host	HDD1	/dev/sda	SATA	ST6000NM01151YZ110	Construction of Con-	SN05	5N05	
	Host	HDD2	/dev/sdt	SAS	ST4000NM0018	W	NDA1		-
	Host	HDD3	/dev/sdp	SAS	ST4000NM001B	w .	NDA1	1777	-57
	Host	HDD4	/dev/sdj	SAS	ST4000NM001B	w	N0A1	-	
	Host	HDD5	/dev/sdb	SAS	ST4000NM001B	w _	N0A1		1
	Host	HDD6	/dev/sdc	SAS	5T4000NM001B	w .	NOAI		-
	Host	HDD7	/dev/sdo	SAS	ST4000NM001B	w	N0A1	2005)	59
	Host	HDD8	/dev/sdi	SAS	5T4000NM001B	w .	N0A1		
	Host	HDD9	/dev/sdh	SAS	5T4000NM001B	w	N0A1		22
	Host	HDD10	/dev/sdd	SAS	ST4000NM001B	w	NDA1		
	Host	HDD11	/dev/sch	SAS	ST4000NM001B	w .	NDA1	** :	
	Host	HDD12	/dev/sdx	SAS	ST4000NM001B	with the second se	NDA1		17
	Host	HDD13	/dev/sdg	SAS	ST6000NM020B	w	E0A1	**	

Click Download Template to download update template. Step 2

Ē , select **Download**, and then open and fill in the downloaded template. Step 3 Click

- Select an HDD, click Import Firmware Info, click Browse to choose the template to be Step 4 imported, and then click Import.
- Step 5 Click Firmware Update to update firmware information.



9 PCAPP Introduction

After installing PCAPP, system supports to access the Device remotely to carry out system configuration, function operations and system maintenance.

 \square

For details about installing PCAPP, see "3.3.1 Logging in to PCAPP Client".

9.1 Page Description



Double-click on the PC desktop. System displays PCAPP at full screen by default. Click

Figure 9-1 EVS task column

	PCAPP Please Enter URL	$\rightarrow \equiv$	- 8		×
--	------------------------	----------------------	-----	--	---

	Table 9-1 Icons
lcons	Description
PCAPP Please Enter URL	Address bar: Enter the IP address of remote device.
\rightarrow	Enter device IP address and then click the button to go to the login page. Now the icon turns into . Click to refresh the page.
=	Click to view history login record, view downloads, set compatibility mode and view EVS version information.
-	Click to minimize PCAPP.
	Click to maximize PCAPP.
к _ы	Click to display PCAPP at full screen.
x	Click to close PCAPP.

9.2 History Record

Click \equiv , and then select **History**.

The History page is displayed. See Figure 9-2. You can view history access record and clear buffer.

- Click Clear History to clear all history records.
- Click Clear Buffer to clear buffer data, and reboot PCAPP.



Figure 9-2 History record

listory		×
📋 Clear History 📋 Cle	ar Cache	
Today 2018-01-17		
• 13:41:20		

9.3 Viewing Downloads

To view and clear history downloads, click \blacksquare , and then select **Download**. The **Downloads** page is

displayed. See Figure 9-3.

- Double-click file name to open it.
- Click **Displayed in Folder** to open the folder where the file is located.
- Click Clear Downloads to clear history download records.

Figure 9-3 Downloads

Downloads			×
🛱 Clean	up 0 Items		

9.4 Configuring PCAPP

When PC theme is not Areo, video of PCAPP might not be displayed normally. It is suggested that PC theme should be switched to Areo, or compatibility mode of PCAPP should be enabled.

Switching PC Theme

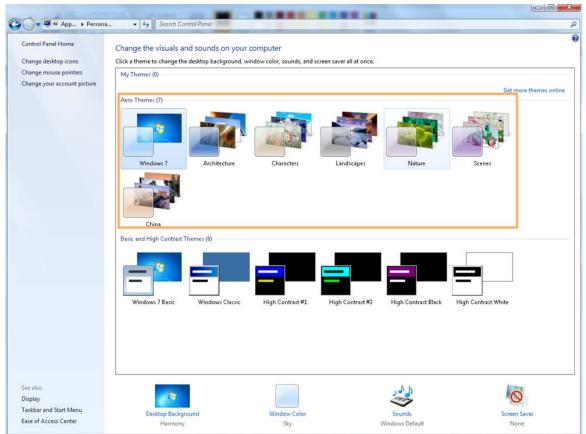
 \square

This section uses Windows 7 as an example.



Right-click any blank position on PC desktop, select **Personalize**, and then switch to Aero theme. See Figure 9-4. Restart the PCAPP before the Aero theme takes effect.

Figure 9-4 PC theme



Enabling Compatibility Mode

Click , and select **Settings**. The **Settings** page is displayed. Select **Compatibility Mode**. Restart

Figure 9-5 Setting

PCAPP before the compatibility mode takes effect.

Settings		×
	 Compatibility Mode Enable hardware acceleration (it will take effect after video is opened again) 	



Enabling Hardware Acceleration

Click E, and select Settings. The Settings page is displayed. Select Enable hardware acceleration

(it will take effect after video is opened again).

The live view becomes much more fluent when this function is enabled.

9.5 Viewing Version Details

Click and then select **About**. The **About** page is displayed. View PCAPP version information.

Figure 9-6 About

About		×
iv55	PC-APP Faster, Simple and Safe	
	Version:	



10 Log Out, Reboot, Shut Down, Lock

Log out, reboot, shut down and lock out the Device.

Figure 10-1 User operation

	Hi, admin
æ	Change Password
ß	Lock
Ð	Log Out
-878	Reboot
Ċ	Shut Down

Log Out

Click , and then select Log Out.

Reboot

Click **Marcon Select Reboot.** System pops up confirm dialogue box. Click **OK** to reboot.

Shut Down

\wedge

Unplugging the power cable might result in data (record and image) loss.

- Mode 1 (recommended): Click *mathematical and then select* **Shutdown**. System pops up confirm dialogue box and then click **OK** to shut down.
- Mode 2: Use power on-off button on the Device.
 - ♦ 8-HDD series product: Press power on-off button on rear panel.
 - ♦ Other series products: Press the power on-off button on the Device for at least 4 seconds.
- Mode 3: Unplug the power cable.

Lock

Click and then select **Lock** to lock the client. The locked client cannot be operated.



To unlock the client, click anywhere on the client, and then the **Unlock** dialogue box is displayed. Enter the username and password, and then click **OK**. You can also click **Switch User** to switch to another user account.

Unlock		×
User Name	👤 admin	
Password	Password	
	Switch User OK Cance	I

Figure 10-2 Unlock the client



Appendix 1 Particulate and Gaseous Contamination Specifications

Appendix 1.1 Particulate Contamination Specifications

The following table defines the limitations of the particulate contamination in the operating environment of the device. If the level of particulate contamination exceeds the specified limitations and result in device damage or failure, you need to rectify the environmental conditions.

Particulate	Specifications			
contamination				
Air filtration	Class 8 as defined by ISO 14644-1.			
Conductive dust	Air must be free of conductive dust, zinc whiskers, or other conductive particles.			
Corrosive dust	Air must be free of corrosive dust. Residual dust present in the air must have a deliquescent point less than 60% relative humidity.			

Appendix Table 1-1 Particulate contamination specifications

Appendix Table 1-2 ISO 14644-1 cleanroom classification

Class	Maximum particles/m ³					
-	≥ 0.1 µm	≥ 0.2 µm	≥ 0.3 µm	≥ 0.5 µm	≥ 1 µm	≥ 5 µm
Class 1	10	2	-	-	-	-
Class 2	100	24	10	4	-	-
Class 3	1000	237	102	35	8	-
Class 4	10000	2370	1020	352	83	-
Class 5	100000	23700	10200	3520	832	29
Class 6	1000000	237000	102000	35200	8320	293
Class 7	-	-	-	352000	83200	2930
Class 8	-	-	-	3520000	832000	29300
Class 9	-	-	-	-	8320000	293000

Appendix 1.2 Gaseous Contamination Specifications

Usually indoor and outdoor atmospheric environments contain a small amount of common corrosive gas pollutants. When these mixed or single corrosive gas pollutants react with other environmental factors such as temperature or relative humidity in the long term, the device might suffer from a risk



of corrosion and failure. The following table defines the limitations of the gaseous contamination in the operating environment of the device.

Gaseous contamination	Specifications		
Copper coupon corrosion rate	< 300 Å/month per Class G1 as defined by ANSI/ISA71.04-2013		
Silver coupon corrosion rate	< 200Å/month per Class G1 as defined by ANSI/ISA71.04-2013		

Appendix Table 1-3 Gaseous contamination specifications

Appendix Table 1-4 ANSI/ISA-71.04-2013 classification of reactive environments

Class	Copper Reactivity	Silver Reactivity	Description
G1 (mild)	< 300 Å/month	< 200 Å/month	Corrosion is not a factor in determining equipment reliability.
G2 (moderate)	< 1000 Å/month	< 1000 Å/month	Corrosion effects are measurable and corrosion might be a factor.
G3 (harsh)	< 2000 Å/month	< 2000 Å/month	High probability that corrosive attack will occur.
GX (severe)	≥ 2000 Å/month	≥ 2000 Å/month	Only specially designed and packaged devices are expected to survive.



Appendix 2 RAID

RAID is an abbreviation of Redundant Array of Independent Disks. It combines several independent HDDs (physical HDD) to form a HDD group (logic HDD) to provide more storage capacity and data redundancy.

RAID Level

RAID level refers to the way that the disk array is organized. Different RAID levels have different data protection, availability and performance.

RAID Level	Description	Min. HDD Needed
RAID 0	RAID 0 is called striping. RAID 0 is to save the continued data fragmentation on several HDDs. It can process the read and write at the same time, so its read/write speed is N (N refers to the HDD amount of the RAID 0) times as many as one HDD. RAID 0 does not have data redundant, so one HDD damage might result in data loss that cannot be restored.	2
RAID 1	It is also called mirror or mirroring. RAID 1 data is written to two HDDs equally, which guarantee the system reliability and can be repaired. RAID 1 read speed is almost close to the total volume of all HDDs. The write speed is limited by the slowest HDD. At the same time, the RAID 1 has the lowest HDD usage rate. It is only 50%.	2
RAID 5	RAID 5 is to save the data and the corresponding odd/even verification information to each HDD of the RAID 5 group and save the verification information and corresponding data to different HDDs. When one HDD of the RAID 5 is damaged, system can use the rest data and corresponding verification information to restore the damaged data. It does not affect data integrity.	3
RAID 6	Based on the RAID 5, RAID 6 adds one odd/even verification HDD. The two independent odd/even systems adopt different algorithm, the data reliability is very high. Even two HDDs are broken at the same time, there is no data loss risk. Comparing to RAID 5, the RAID 6 needs to allocate larger HDD space for odd/even verification information, so its read/write is even worse.	4
RAID 10	RAID 10 is a combination of the RAID 1 and RAID 0. It uses the extra high speed efficient of the RAID 0 and high data protection and restores capability of the RAID 1. It has high read/write performance and security. However, the RAID 10 HDD usage efficiency is as low as RAID 1.	4

Appendix Table 2-1 RAID level



RAID Level	Description	Min. HDD
RAID Level	Description	Needed
	RAID50 is a combination of the RAID5 and RAID0. It has higher	
RAID 50	fault-tolerance. There is no data loss even one HDD in the set	6
	malfunctions.	
	RAID60 is a combination of the RAID6 and RAID0. It has higher	
RAID 60	fault-tolerance and read performance. There is no data loss even	8
	two HDDs in one set malfunctions.	
	Based on RAID 5, SRAID, or super RAID, features quick	
SRAID	synchronization, reconstructuring while writing, partial	3
SKAID	reconstruction, reconstruction without restart and so on. SRAID	5
	promises higher security and and better performance.	
	JRAID adopts erasure coding and has higher storage redundancy	
JRAID	than RAID 5 and RAID 6. With up to eight redundant disks, JRAID	3
	features higher security.	

RAID Capacity

See the sheet for RAID space information.

Capacity N refers to the mini HDD amount to create the corresponding RAID.

Appendix Table 2-2 RAID capacity	

RAID Level	Total Space of the N HDD
JRAID	$(N-2) \times min (capacityN)$
SRAID	$(N-1) \times min (capacityN)$
RAID0	The total amount of current RAID group
RAID1	Min (capacityN)
RAID5	$(N-1) \times min$ (capacityN)
RAID6	$(N-2) \times min (capacityN)$
RAID10	$(N/2) \times min (capacityN)$
RAID50	$(N-2) \times min (capacityN)$
RAID60	$(N-4) \times min (capacityN)$



Appendix 3 Glossary

FTP	File Transfer Protocol (FTP) is a protocol of the TCP/IP protocol group. It
	transfers file from one PC to another, without consideration of the location,
	connection type, and operation system of the PC.
iSCSI	Internet Small Computer System Interface (iSCSI) is an internet protocol
	standard in Ethernet, and an SCSI instruction set for hardware to be used in IP
	protocol layer. Briefly, iSCSI can realize SCSI protocol in the IP network, so
	router option is available in high-speed 1000M Ethernet.
LAN	Local Area Network (LAN) is a computer network that interconnects computers
	within a limited area (such as an office building or a school).
NFS	Network File System (NFS) is a distributed file system protocol. It allows a client
	computer to access files or peripheral devices of another PC. It is mainly used
	in UNIX-like platforms.
MTU	Maximum Transmission Unit (MTU) is the size of the largest protocol data unit
	that can be communicated in a single network layer transaction.
SAMBA	It is a free software that can realize Server Messages Block (SMB) on Linux and
	Unix systems. It consists of server and client.
SATA	Serial Advanced Technology Attachment (SATA) is a serial HDD interface that
	can realize serial data transmission. The current released Serial ATA 2.0 enjoys
	maximum theoretical transfer speed of 300MB/s.
	HDD that adopts SATA standard. Some leading manufacturers such as Seagate,
SATA HDD	Western Digital, and Hitachi are offering SATA HDDs.
SMART	Self-Monitoring Analysis and Reporting Technology (SMART) is an automatic
	monitoring and alarming system of HDD status. It monitors and records the
	HDD through monitoring instructions in the HDD, and compares the
	monitoring results with the pre-defined security value of the manufacturer. If
	the monitoring situation is about to exceed or already exceeded the pre-
	defined value, an alarm will be triggered, and small-scale repair will be
	initiated. This helps ensure the security of HDD data.
ТСР	Transmission Control Protocol (TCP) is a transmission-layer communication
	protocol that provides reliable and ordered delivery of a stream of bytes.
UDP	User Datagram Protocol (UDP) is a connectionless communication protocol
	used for processing data packets.
WAN	Wide Area Network (WAN) is a computer network that extends over a large
	geographical distance. It connects physically disparate LANs and computer
	systems for the purpose of resource sharing.
Storage Pool	It is a virtual logic device. It can consist of several HDDs and RAID groups. It is a
	main way to realize virtual storage.
Synchronization	After creating RAID1 or RAID5, and before using it, the system needs to read
	and write the HDD at a fixed speed and adopts an algorithm to calculate. This
	process is called synchronization. During synchronization, the system
	performance speed is very low.
1	



Shared Directory	Local PC access the top path of the shared storage space. You can create,
	remove, authenticate and set valid user at the storage device. User is only
	allowed to operate folder and file performance in the under-layer. According
	to different share protocols, it can be divided into SAMBA share folder, NFS
	share folder and FTP share folder.
Working Status	It is for RAID6/RAID5/RAID1. It is the RAID status after it completes
	synchronization operation. When the RAID group is in working status, on the
	Storage > RAID interface, the RAID device status is "clean".
Degraded Status	It is a status after you remove one disk from RAID1/RAID5 (working status) or
	remove two disks from RAID6. The status shows "degraded".
Manageable	It is a device status when controller configure device by web. Actually, when
Status	there is no error or damage, the Device shall always be in manageable status.
Ready Status	It is a device status when controller access HDD by network. The system is
	ready to use after you configure correctly in accordance with the Manual.
	Some non-device error (such as configuration error, hot swap error) might
	result in device failure. You can configure again to boot up the Device. But data
	loss might occur during this process.



Appendix 4 Cybersecurity Recommendations

Cybersecurity is more than just a buzzword: it's something that pertains to every device that is connected to the internet. IP video surveillance is not immune to cyber risks, but taking basic steps toward protecting and strengthening networks and networked appliances will make them less susceptible to attacks. Below are some tips and recommendations from Dahua on how to create a more secured security system.

Mandatory actions to be taken for basic device network security:

1. Use Strong Passwords

Please refer to the following suggestions to set passwords.

- The length should not be less than 8 characters.
- Include at least two types of characters; character types include upper and lower case letters, numbers and symbols.
- Do not contain the account name or the account name in reverse order.
- Do not use continuous characters, such as 123, abc, etc.
- Do not use overlapped characters, such as 111, aaa, etc.
- 2. Update Firmware and Client Software in Time
 - According to the standard procedure in Tech-industry, we recommend to keep your device (such as NVR, DVR, IP camera, etc.) firmware up-to-date to ensure the system is equipped with the latest security patches and fixes. When the device is connected to the public network, it is recommended to enable the "auto-check for updates" function to obtain timely information of firmware updates released by the manufacturer.
 - We suggest that you download and use the latest version of client software.

"Nice to have" recommendations to improve your device network security:

1. Physical Protection

We suggest that you perform physical protection to device, especially storage devices. For example, place the device in a special computer room and cabinet, and implement well-done access control permission and key management to prevent unauthorized personnel from carrying out physical contacts such as damaging hardware, unauthorized connection of removable device (such as USB flash disk, serial port), etc.

2. Change Passwords Regularly

We suggest that you change passwords regularly to reduce the risk of being guessed or cracked.

3. Set and Update Passwords Reset Information Timely

The device supports password reset function. Please set up related information for password reset in time, including the end user's mailbox and password protection questions. If the information changes, please modify it in time. When setting password protection questions, it is suggested not to use those that can be easily guessed.

4. Enable Account Lock

The account lock feature is enabled by default, and We recommend you keep it on to guarantee the account security. If an attacker attempts to log in with the wrong password several times, the corresponding account and the source IP address will be locked.

5. Change Default HTTP and Other Service Ports

We suggest you to change default HTTP and other service ports into any set of numbers between



1024–65535, reducing the risk of outsiders being able to guess which ports you are using.

6. Enable HTTPS

We suggest you to enable HTTPS, so that you visit Web service through a secure communication channel.

7. MAC Address Binding

We recommend you bind the IP and MAC address of the gateway to the device, thus reducing the risk of ARP spoofing.

8. Assign Accounts and Privileges Reasonably

According to business and management requirements, reasonably add users and assign a minimum set of permissions to them.

9. Disable Unnecessary Services and Choose Secure Modes

If not needed, it is recommended to turn off some services such as SNMP, SMTP, UPnP, etc., to reduce risks.

If necessary, it is highly recommended that you use safe modes, including but not limited to the following services:

- SNMP: Choose SNMP v3, and set up strong encryption passwords and authentication passwords.
- SMTP: Choose TLS to access mailbox server.
- FTP: Choose SFTP, and set up strong passwords.
- AP hotspot: Choose WPA2-PSK encryption mode, and set up strong passwords.

10. Audio and Video Encrypted Transmission

If your audio and video data contents are very important or sensitive, we recommend that you use encrypted transmission function, to reduce the risk of audio and video data being stolen during transmission.

Reminder: encrypted transmission will cause some loss in transmission efficiency.

11. Secure Auditing

- Check online users: we suggest that you check online users regularly to see if the device is logged in without authorization.
- Check device log: By viewing the logs, you can know the IP addresses that were used to log in to your devices and their key operations.

12. Network Log

Due to the limited storage capacity of the device, the stored log is limited. If you need to save the log for a long time, it is recommended that you enable the network log function to ensure that the critical logs are synchronized to the network log server for tracing.

13. Construct a Safe Network Environment

In order to better ensure the safety of device and reduce potential cyber risks, we recommend:

- Disable the port mapping function of the router to avoid direct access to the intranet devices from external network.
- The network should be partitioned and isolated according to the actual network needs. If there are no communication requirements between two sub networks, it is suggested to use VLAN, network GAP and other technologies to partition the network, so as to achieve the network isolation effect.
- Establish the 802.1x access authentication system to reduce the risk of unauthorized access to private networks.



• Enable IP/MAC address filtering function to limit the range of hosts allowed to access the device.

More information

Please visit Dahua official website security emergency response center for security announcements and the latest security recommendations.

ENABLING A SAFER SOCIETY AND SMARTER LIVING